REFERENCE ONLY



UNIVERSITY OF LONDON THESIS

Degree

Year 2007 Name of Author SARAH KATHRYN



COPYRIGHT

This is a thesis accepted for a Higher Degree of the University of London. It is an unpublished typescript and the copyright is held by the author. All persons consulting the thesis must read and abide by the Copyright Declaration below.

COPYRIGHT DECLARATION

I recognise that the copyright of the above-described thesis rests with the author and that no quotation from it or information derived from it may be published without the prior written consent of the author.

LOAN

Theses may not be lent to individuals, but the University Library may lend a copy to approved libraries within the United Kingdom, for consultation solely on the premises of those libraries. Application should be made to: The Theses Section, University of London Library, Senate House, Malet Street, London WC1E 7HU.

REPRODUCTION

University of London theses may not be reproduced without explicit written permission from the University of London Library. Enquiries should be addressed to the Theses Section of the Library. Regulations concerning reproduction vary according to the date of acceptance of the thesis and are listed below as guidelines.

- Α. Before 1962. Permission granted only upon the prior written consent of the author. (The University Library will provide addresses where possible).
- In many cases the author has agreed to permit copying upon B. 1962 - 1974. completion of a Copyright Declaration.
- Most theses may be copied upon completion of a Copyright C. 1975 - 1988. Declaration.
- D. 1989 onwards. Most theses may be copied.

This thesis comes within category D.



This copy has been deposited in the Library of _____

UCL

This copy has been deposited in the University of London Library, Senate House, Malet Street, London WC1E 7HU.

Clinical Applications of

Pharmacogenetics

Sarah K. Tate

A thesis for submission to University College London for the

degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Human Genetics)

University College London, Department of Biology

UMI Number: U593462

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



UMI U593462 Published by ProQuest LLC 2013. Copyright in the Dissertation held by the Author. Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC. All rights reserved. This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code.



ProQuest LLC 789 East Eisenhower Parkway P.O. Box 1346 Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346

Abstract

The field of pharmacogenetics has grown rapidly over the last few years yet, with a couple of exceptions, pharmacogenetic diagnostics are not yet used in a clinical setting. Progress in the field is discussed and the current state of pharmacogenetic research is assessed in a literature review.

This thesis describes studies to investigate the pharmacogenetics of the anti-epileptic drugs phenytoin, carbamazepine and levetiracetam, using data obtained from the routine clinical use of these drugs, and the pharmacogenetics of the beta-blocker bucindolol in a clinical trial setting.

Evidence is presented of a common polymorphism in the *SCN1A* gene that is associated with the clinical use (dosing) of both phenytoin and carbamazepine. Preliminary results are also presented concerning genetic variation in the *SV2A* and *SV2C* genes which may influence response to levetiracetam. For this study genetic variation was represented using the tagging SNP method applied to HapMap data.

Genetic variation in *ADRB2* may influence response to bucindolol yet the results are not conclusive. More importantly however, they do provide an illustration of how differences in polymorphism frequencies among populations could account for average differences in drug response among populations. It is also shown that there are substantial genetic differences within self-identified racial groups within the context of a clinical trial. The implications of pharmacogenetics for different racial or ethnic groups are discussed in a separate chapter.

In conclusion, common variation in obvious candidate genes does influence drug response, however, rigorous clinical study is required before the use of pharmacogenetic variants to guide choice or dose of drugs becomes part of clinical practice.

Table of contents

| Abstract | |
|---------------|---|
| Table of cor | ntents3 |
| Personal Co | ontribution (experimental chapters)9 |
| Acknowledg | gements |
| List of table | s12 |
| List of figur | es 14 |
| List of abbr | eviations15 |
| Chapter 1 | Introduction18 |
| 1.1 An | introduction to the field of pharmacogenetics |
| 1.1.1 | What is pharmacogenetics? |
| 1.1.2 | Early pharmacogenetics |
| 1.1.3 | A candidate gene approach to pharmacogenetics |
| 1.1.4 | Pharmacogenetics and Genomics23 |
| 1.2 Wh | ere are we now? |
| 1.2.1 | Current state of pharmacogenetics research23 |
| 1.2.2 | Types of pharmacogenetic variants42 |
| 1.2.3 | Limitations of pharmacogenetic studies to date |
| 1.3 Ge | tting to the clinic |
| 1.3.1 | Potential clinical applications of pharmacogenetics45 |
| 1.3.2 | Scientific barriers to use in the clinic47 |
| 1.3.3 | Economic and barriers to use in the clinic49 |

| 1.3. | 4 | Some ethical considerations for pharmacogenetics | . 51 |
|-------------|----------------------------|---|----------------|
| 1.4 | Con | nclusions and aims of this thesis | . 53 |
| Chapter | r 2 | Methods | . 55 |
| 2.1 | San | nple collection and storage | . 55 |
| 2.1. | .1 | Institute of Neurology, London Cohort | . 55 |
| 2 2 2 | .1.1.2 .1.1.3 .1.1.4 | 1 Patient recruitment 2. Patient phenotyping and databasing 3. Control cohort 4. DNA extraction from whole blood 5 DNA quantitation and standardization | 56 56 57 |
| 2.1. | .2 | Beaumont Hospital, Dublin, Ireland, Cohort | . 59 |
| 2.1 | .3 | National Taiwan University Hospital, Taiwan, Epilepsy Patient Cohort | 60 |
| 2.2 | DN. | A sequencing | 61 |
| 2.2 | .1 | PCR amplification | 61 |
| 2.2 | .2 | Agarose gel electrophoresis | 62 |
| 2.2 | .3 | PCR clean up for sequencing reaction | 63 |
| 2.2 | .4 | Sequencing Reaction | 64 |
| 2.2 | .5 | Sequencing reaction clean up | 65 |
| 2.3 | Gei | notyping by TaqMan | 66 |
| 2.4 | Gei | notyping of microsatellite markers | 67 |
| 2.5 | Scr | reening for variation across SV2A | 69 |
| 2.6 | Sel | ection and assessment of tagging SNPs | 73 |
| 2.6 | .1 | Introduction to tagging | 73 |
| 2.6 | .2 | Selecting tagging SNPs | 74 |
| 2.6 | .3 | The HapMap project | 75 |
| 2.6 | .4 | TagIT | 75 |

| 2.6.5 | Evaluating the ability of tagging SNPs to detect unseen variation |
|-----------|--|
| 2.7 S | tatistical methods used in association analysis |
| 2.7.1 | Allelic and genotypic association77 |
| 2.7.2 | Haplotypic association78 |
| Chapter 3 | Genetic predictors of clinical use of the anti-epileptic drugs phenytoin |
| and carba | mazepine79 |
| 3.1 lı | ntroduction |
| 3.1.1 | Clinical use of phenytoin and carbamazepine in epilepsy |
| 3.1.2 | Candidate gene selection |
| 3.1.3 | Aims |
| 3.2 N | 1ethods |
| 3.2.1 | Subjects |
| 3.2.2 | Brain Tissue |
| 3.2.3 | Genotyping |
| 3.2.4 | Nucleic acid purification from brain samples and RT-PCR |
| 3.2.5 | Statistical Analyses |
| 3.3 F | esults |
| 3.3.1 | Genetic association analyses91 |
| 3.3.2 | IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism in SCN1A affects alternative splicing94 |
| 3.3.3 | Stratification does not explain the association |
| 3.4 E | Discussion |
| Chapter 4 | A common polymorphism in the SCN1A gene associates with phenytoin |
| serum lev | els at maintenance dose105 |
| 4.1 li | ntroduction |

| 4.1.1 | Pharmacokinetic v pharmacodynamic predictors of drug response | 105 |
|--|--|--|
| 4.1.2 | Aims | 106 |
| 4.2 Me | thods | 109 |
| 4.2.1 | Subjects | 109 |
| 4.2.3 | Genotyping | 112 |
| 4.2.3 | Statistical Analyses | 112 |
| 4.3 Re | sults | 113 |
| 4.3.1 | SCN1A IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism and phenytoin serum concentration. | 113 |
| 4.3.2 | SCN1A IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism and phenytoin dose | 115 |
| 4.4 Dis | scussion | 116 |
| Chapter 5 | Genetic variation in SV2A and SV2C influences response to the | |
| antiepilepti | c drug levetiracetam but not epilepsy predisposition | 122 |
| | | |
| | roduction | |
| | | 122 |
| 5.1 Int | roduction | 122 122 |
| 5.1 Int 5.1.1 | roduction | 122 122 122 |
| 5.1 Int 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 | roduction Levetiracetam and the treatment of epilepsy Candidate gene selection | 122 122 122 124 |
| 5.1 Int 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 | roduction Levetiracetam and the treatment of epilepsy Candidate gene selection Aims | 122 122 122 124 124 |
| 5.1 Int. 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.2 Me | roduction Levetiracetam and the treatment of epilepsy Candidate gene selection Aims | 122 122 122 124 124 124 |
| 5.1 Int. 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.2 Me 5.2.1 | roduction Levetiracetam and the treatment of epilepsy Candidate gene selection Aims ethods Subjects | 122 122 124 124 124 124 125 |
| 5.1 Int. 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.2 Me 5.2.1 5.2.2 | roduction Levetiracetam and the treatment of epilepsy Candidate gene selection Aims ethods Subjects Response Classification | 122 122 124 124 124 125 127 |
| 5.1 Int. 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.2 Me 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 | roduction Levetiracetam and the treatment of epilepsy Candidate gene selection Aims ethods Subjects Response Classification SV2A sequencing | 122 122 124 124 125 127 130 |
| 5.1 Int. 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.2 Me 5.2.1 5.2.2 5.2.3 5.2.4 5.2.5 | roduction Levetiracetam and the treatment of epilepsy Candidate gene selection Aims Aims Subjects Response Classification SV2A sequencing Genotyping | 122 122 124 124 125 127 130 130 |

| Chapter | 6 Race or ethnicity and drug response | 134 |
|------------|--|-----|
| 6.1 | Introduction | 134 |
| 6.2 | Inclusiveness of current medicines | 136 |
| 6.3 | Genetic contributions to differences in drug response | 149 |
| 6.3.1 | Introduction | 149 |
| 6.3.2 | 2 Pharmacogenetic diagnostics | 153 |
| 6.3.3 | 3 Genetic subclassification of disease | 155 |
| 6.3.4 | Drug pipeline pharmacogenetics | 157 |
| 6.4 | How to represent human population genetic structure | 158 |
| 6.5 | Discussion | 160 |
| Chapter | 7 Genetic predictors of response to the beta-blocker bucindolol in a | |
| racially/e | ethnically mixed clinical trial | 162 |
| 7.1 | Introduction | 162 |
| 7.1.1 | The Beta-blocker Evaluation of Survival Trial | 162 |
| 7.1.2 | 2 Beta-blockers and congestive heart failure | 162 |
| 7.1.3 | 3 Selection of candidate genes | 163 |
| 7.1.4 | Race, Population Structure, and drug response | 165 |
| 7.1.5 | 5 Aims | 166 |
| 7.2 | Methods | 167 |
| 7.2.1 | Subjects | 167 |
| 7.2.2 | 2 Microsatellite markers and structure inference | 167 |
| 7.2.3 | 3 ADRB1 and ADRB2 tag selection and genotyping | 167 |
| 7.2.4 | 1 Study design | 169 |
| 7.2.5 | 5 Statistical analysis | 170 |

| 7.2. | .6 STRUCTURE analysis | 171 |
|-----------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 7.3 | Results | 172 |
| 7.3. | .1 ADRB1 and ADRB2 | 172 |
| 7. | 7.3.1.1 Primary analyses: effects of genotype on response to treatment 7.3.1.2 Secondary analyses: effects of genotype on response to treatment - with genotype groups | nin |
| 7.3. | .2 STRUCTURE analyses | 177 |
| 7.4 | Discussion | 180 |
| | | |
| Chapter | r 8 Conclusions | 183 |
| Chapter <i>8.1</i> | r 8 Conclusions Directions in pharmacogenetics | |
| • | | 183 |
| 8.1 | Directions in pharmacogenetics | 183 184 |
| 8.1 8.2 | Directions in pharmacogenetics Pharmacogenetics in epilepsy | 183 184 185 |
| 8.1 8.2 8.3 | Directions in pharmacogenetics Pharmacogenetics in epilepsy Drug target pharmacogenetics | 183 184 185 185 |

Personal Contribution (experimental chapters)

Chapter 3: I performed the literature search in order to draw up the candidate gene list, I genotyped *CYP2C9*2* and *3, I performed the statistical analyses, interpreted the results and wrote the manuscript for publication¹.

Chapter 4: I designed the experiment, initiated contact with and liaised with collaborators in Taiwan, performed the statistical analyses, interpreted the results and wrote the manuscript for publication².

Chapter 5: I performed the literature search for SV2, resequenced SV2A, performed preliminary genotyping for many of the polymorphisms (before it was decided to move to an Illumina platform) and undertook DNA standardization and plating. I also selected tags, assisted in the statistical analyses and interpreted the results.

Chapter 7: I designed the experiments, undertook SNP discovery for *ADRB1* (resequencing) and selected tags for *ADRB1* and *ADRB2*. I genotyped the tags and assisting in microsatellite genotyping. I performed all STRUCTURE analyses and directed the B.E.S.T. investigators as to which other analyses to perform (they were not permitted to release raw clinical data to me).

Acknowledgements

A huge thank you to David Goldstein for his all his support, guidance and enthusiasm over the last four years.

Thank you to all the members of the Goldstein lab: JP, Nicole S, Anna, Richard, Kourosh, Mike and Mari Wyn. Also to Sanjay Sisodiya, Nick Wood, John Lynch, Chantal Depondt, Stephanie Schorge and Rinki Singh at the IoN. To Horng Liou for being a generous collaborator. To Sue Povey for her support as second supervisor.

Thank you to my parents for supporting my decision to return to academia, and thank you to my husband Lionel for putting up with me.

Chapter 3: Chantal Depondt phenotyped the patients, Gianpiero Cavalleri genotyped SCN1A, Nicole Soranzo genotyped ABCB1. David Goldstein, Sanjay Sisodiya, Nick Wood, Ley Sander and Simon Shorvon provided intellectual input and assisted in planning the experiment. Stephanie Schorge performed the gene expression work.

Chapter 4: Horng Liou performed the phenotyping, Chin-Chuan Hung and John Jen Tai performed the genotyping, Rinki Singh, Sanjay Sisodiya, David Goldstein, Chantal Depondt and Gianpiero Cavalleri provided intellectual input and assisted in planning the experiment.

Acknowledgements

A huge thank you to David Goldstein for his all his support, guidance and enthusiasm over the last four years.

Thank you to all the members of the Goldstein lab: JP, Nicole S, Anna, Richard, Kourosh, Mike and Mari Wyn. Also to Sanjay Sisodiya, Nick Wood, John Lynch, Chantal Depondt, Stephanie Schorge and Rinki Singh at the IoN. To Horng Liou for being a generous collaborator. To Sue Povey for her support as second supervisor.

Thank you to my parents for supporting my decision to return to academia, and thank you to my husband Lionel for putting up with me.

Chapter 3: Chantal Depondt phenotyped the patients, Gianpiero Cavalleri genotyped SCN1A, Nicole Soranzo genotyped ABCB1. David Goldstein, Sanjay Sisodiya, Nick Wood, Ley Sander and Simon Shorvon provided intellectual input and assisted in planning the experiment. Stephanie Schorge performed the gene expression work.

Chapter 4: Horng Liou performed the phenotyping, Chin-Chuan Hung and John Jen Tai performed the genotyping, Rinki Singh, Sanjay Sisodiya, David Goldstein, Chantal Depondt and Gianpiero Cavalleri provided intellectual input and assisted in planning the experiment. Chapter 5: John Lynch and Peter Kinirons performed the phenotyping. David Goldtsein, Sanjay Sisodiya and Norman Delanty provided intellectual input and assisted in planning the experiment. Mike Weale assisted with statistical analyses

Chapter 7: Mari Wyn Burley genotyped the microsatellites. The B.E.S.T. investigators performed statistical analyses. David Goldstein provided intellectual input and assisted in planning the experiment.

List of tables

| Table 1.1 | Pharmacogenetic variants that have been significantly associated with drug |
|------------|--|
| | response in at least two studies |
| Table 2.1 | Patient clinical characteristics – epilepsy syndrome type |
| Table 2.2 | Dilution factors for picogreen quantitation |
| Table 3.1 | Functional effects of CYP2C9*2 and *3 polymorphisms |
| Table 4.1 | Patient Characteristics |
| Table 4.2A | Patient Characteristics – Epilepsy Classification |
| Table 4.2B | Patient Characteristics – Etiology |
| Table 4.3 | AED and PHT response for Taiwan cohort and Institute of Neurology cohort |
| Table 4.4 | Patient characteristics from Institute of Neurology cohort- Epilepsy |
| | Classification |
| Table 4.5 | Patient characteristics from Institute of Neurology cohort- Etiology |
| Table 5.1 | Institute of Neurology cohort levetiracetam response classification scheme |
| Table 5.2 | Beaumont hospital, Dublin levetiracetam response classification scheme |
| Table 5.3 | SV2A polymorphisms from resequencing |
| Table 6.1 | Examples of drugs with different response in different ethnic or racial groups |
| Table 7.1 | ADRB1 and ADRB2 polymorphism frequencies in healthy (i.e. normotensive) |
| | control individuals and the BEST population |
| | |

Table 7.2ADRB1 and ADRB2 genetic variation and response to bucindolol: Resultsfrom primary analyses.

- Table 7.3ADRB1 and ADRB2 genetic variation and response to bucindolol: subgroup
analyses
- Table 7.4
 Genetic Structure of BEST Population and Cameroonian controls

List of figures

- Figure 1.1 Types of genes in Table 1.1
- Figure 3.1 Distribution of Maximum Phenytoin Doses
- Figure 3.2 Distribution of Maximum Carbamazepine Doses
- Figure 3.3 Distribution of maximum carbamazepine doses (mg) for each SCN1A IVS5-91 G>A genotype
- Figure 3.4 Genomic Structure of SCN1A surrounding exons 5N and 5A and regulation of exon 5N in epileptic tissues
- Figure 3.5 Proportion of *SCN1A* 5N transcript in brain tissue from patients with a history of epilepsy
- Figure 3.6 Association of 20 unlinked markers with maximum carbamazepine dose
- Figure 4.1 Distribution of Maintenance Phenytoin Doses
- Figure 4.2 Distribution of Maximum Phenytoin Doses
- Figure 4.3 Distribution of phenytoin serum concentrations at maintenance dose for each SCN1A IVS5-91 G>A genotype
- Figure 6.1 Frequency differences between pharmacogenetic variants (%) in European Americans and African Americans
- Figure 7.1 ADRB1 and ADRB2 tags
- Figure 7.2 ADRB2 Gln27Glu polymorphism and response to bucindolol
- Figure 7.3 Inferred % African ancestry for BEST European Americans
- Figure 7.4 Inferred % European ancestry for BEST African Americans

List of abbreviations

| AA | African-American |
|--------|---|
| ABCB | ATP-binding cassette protein, family B |
| AC | Afro-Carribean |
| ACE | Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme |
| ADR | adverse drug reaction |
| ADRB1 | gene for adrenergic, beta-1-, receptor |
| ADRB2 | gene for adrenergic, beta-2-, receptor |
| AED | antiepileptic drug |
| AI | American Indian and Alaskan Native |
| APOE | apolipoprotein E |
| AS | Asian |
| BEST | Beta-blocker Evaluation of Survival Trial |
| bp | base pairs |
| CBZ | carbamazepine |
| CEPH | Centre d'Etude du Polymorhisme Humain |
| CHF | congestive heart failure |
| CNS | central nervous system |
| СТ | computerised (axial) tomography (scan) |
| СҮР | cytochrome |
| CYP2C9 | cytochrome P450, family 2, subfamily C, polypeptide 9 |
| CYP3A4 | cytochrome P450, family 3, subfamily A, polypeptide 4 |
| DME | drug metabolizing enzyme |
| | |

| DNA | deoxyribonucleic acid |
|-------------------|--|
| EEG | electroencephalography |
| EU | European ancestry |
| FDA | (United States) Food and Drug Administration |
| Нірр | hippocampus |
| HS | hippocampal sclerosis |
| HW | Hardy Weinberg |
| IGE | idiopathic generalized epilepsy |
| ILAE | International League Against Epilepsy |
| Indel | insertion/deletion |
| JME | juvenile myoclonic epilepsy |
| LD | linkage disequilibrium |
| LEV | levetiracetam |
| LVEF | left ventricular ejection fraction |
| MAF | minor allele frequency |
| MDR1 | (=ABCB) multidrug-resistance protein |
| MgCl ₂ | magnesium chloride |
| MRI | magnetic resonance imaging |
| mRNA | messenger ribonucleic acid |
| NIH | (United States) National Institute of Health |
| NPV | negative predictive value |
| PCR | polymerase chain reaction |
| PGP | (=MDR1 or ABCB1) P-glycoprotein |
| PHB | phenobarbitone |
| | |

| PHT | phenytoin |
|-----------|--|
| PNE | plasma norepinephrine |
| PPV | positive predictive value |
| OATP | organic anion transporting polypeptide family |
| OXC | oxcarbazepine |
| R&D | research and development |
| RNA | ribonucleic acid |
| SCN1A, 2A | genes encoding the $\alpha 1/\alpha 2$ -subunit of the voltage-gated |
| | sodium channel |
| SCN1B, 2B | genes encoding the β 1-subunit of the voltage-gated |
| | sodium channel |
| SNP | single nucleotide polymorphism |
| SRS | substrate recognition site |
| SSRI | selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors |
| SV2A | gene for synaptic vesicle glycoprotein 2A |
| SV2B | gene for synaptic vesicle glycoprotein 2B |
| SV2C | gene for synaptic vesicle glycoprotein 2C |
| TL | temporal lobe |
| TLE | temporal lobe epilepsy |
| ТРМ | topiramate |
| tSNP | (haplotype) tagging single nucleotide polymorphism |
| VGB | vigabatrin |
| VNTR | variable number tandem repeat |
| VPA | valproate |

Chapter 1 Introduction

1.1 An introduction to the field of pharmacogenetics

1.1.1 What is pharmacogenetics?

The term "pharmacogenetics" was defined by Vogel in 1959 as "clinically important hereditary variation in response to drugs"³. The intellectual foundations of pharmacogenetics were first articulated two years previously by Arno Motulsky⁴. Referring to examples such as sensitivity to the anti-malarial drug primaquine and the muscle relaxant succinylcholine, Motulsky argued that "otherwise innocuous genetic traits" might underlie variation among individuals in drug response.

Many patients receive medicines to treat or prevent common diseases that do not work as well as they do in other people, do not work at all or even cause harmful adverse reactions. The Physicians' Desk Reference lists typical response rates of patients to a major drug for a selected group of therapeutic areas ranging from 80% for Cox-2 analgesics to just 25% for oncology drugs⁵. In the UK up to 10,000 people a year may die because of adverse drug reactions⁶ (ADRs). Pharmacogenetics seeks to reduce the variation in how people respond to medicines by tailoring therapy to individual genetic make-up.

1.1.2 Early pharmacogenetics

For most of its fifty year history, pharmacogenetics focused on describing variation, either genetically or biochemically, in a handful of proteins and genes. Early studies focused on

drug metabolising enzyme variants with Mendelian effects on response. The earliest documented accounts of enzyme deficiencies resulting in drug toxicity were for glucose-6-phosphate-dehydrogenase⁷ (e.g. for primaquine), N-acetyltransferase (isoniazide)⁸ and butyrylcholinesterase (succinylcholine)⁹. As at that time it was not possible to isolate the genes involved, testing for drug sensitivity was by trial and error, for example, the drug was prescribed, and then the patient's urine was examined to assess the rate of the drug metabolism. Sometimes racial or ethnic information was used to assess likelihood of an adverse drug reaction. For example, it was found that 5 to 10 percent of individuals of Mediterranean and African ancestry lack the glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase enzyme and thus risk breakdown of red blood cells from over 200 drugs including primaquine¹⁰.

Another important early example is the classical debrisoquine poor-metabolizer phenotype. This was discovered by Mahgoub and colleagues whilst investigating debrisoquine metabolism. In most people, debrisoquine is quickly broken down to inactive metabolites and eliminated through the urine. Several volunteers took debrisoquine, and within hours, one collapsed with severe hypotension. His was found not to contain any metabolites of debrisoquine¹¹. The study was extended to his family members and then an unrelated population that consisted of medical students. This work ultimately led to the molecular cloning of the gene that is primarily responsible for the metabolism of debrisoquine, cytochrome P450 subfamily IID polypeptide 6 (*CYP2D6*) and to the characterization of polymorphisms that eliminate CYP2D6 activity.

1.1.3 A candidate gene approach to pharmacogenetics

It is striking how often obvious candidate genes carry variants that appear to influence drug response. The examples in 1.1.2 identified as candidate genes for variable drug response those genes that encode drug metabolizing enzymes. Drug-metabolizing enzymes (DMEs) evolved to neutralize xenotoxins and/or to control concentrations of signalling molecules in endogenous pathways¹². The principal site of drug metabolism is in the liver, although many DMEs are also active in other tissues; for example, some DMEs form a component of the blood–brain barrier¹³. In humans most drugs are primarily metabolised by the cytochrome P450 enzymes. The CYP3A family of DMEs collectively comprise the largest portion of liver and intestinal cytochrome P450 enzymes and contribute to the metabolism of 45-60% of currently used drugs¹⁴, as well as dietary compounds, steroid hormones and toxins¹⁶. They are followed in importance by CYP2D6 (20%) and CYP2C9/19 (15%) with the remaining metabolism mainly carried out by CYP2E1, CYP2A6, CYP1A2, and unidentified P450s¹⁶. Other important families of DMEs in pharmacogenetics include the alutathione S-transferases, UDP-glucuronosyltransferases and N-acetyltransferases.

The importance of metabolism in adverse reactions in particular was highlighted by Phillips and colleagues¹⁷, who studied the metabolism of 27 drugs that are relatively prone to produce adverse reactions. Of these, 59% are metabolized by at least one enzyme that is known to have low-activity forms, whereas less than 22% of randomly selected drugs satisfy this criterion.

Early progress in the study of drug metabolism, the large number of common variants in DMEs with large functional effects and the fact that most DMEs have several substrates

(often including harmless "probe" drugs which can be taken safely by volunteers to study metabolism) has made DMEs the best-studied group of pharmacogenetic candidate genes to date.

There are other obvious groups of candidate genes that might have variation that is relevant to drug response. Drug transport is another process of obvious importance. Drugs are actively moved between or out of body compartments by specialized transporters and functional genetic variation in genes encoding drug transporters could potentially influence drug response. For example the drug transporter P-glycoprotein (encoded by *ABCB1*) is extensively distributed and expressed in the intestine, liver, renal proximal tubular cells, and capillary endothelial cells comprising the blood brain barrier and transports and has extremely broad substrate specificity¹⁸. It has a putatively functional polymorphism (C3435T, discussed further in 1.2.1) which could potentially influence response to many P-glycoprotein substrates. Other drug transporters, including further members of the ABC-transmembrane transporter family¹⁹ and members of the organic anion transporting polypeptide (OATP) family,²⁰ have been shown to harbour functional polymorphisms although none has yet been securely associated with variable drug response.

A third group of pharmacogenetic candidate genes are those that encode drug targets. Drug target or target pathway genes is the fastest growing and arguably the most interesting class of pharmacogenetic variants. Drugs physically bind to their targets, such as receptors or enzymes, and modulate their behaviour, so genes that encode proteins that are involved in these processes (including genes that do not encode the actual target of a drug, but instead other proteins in the drug target pathway) might also be involved in variation in drug response. For example, it has recently been reported that a common

polymorphism in *VKORC1*, encoding a subunit of the vitamin K epoxide reductase complex, the drug target for warfarin, is significantly associated with reduced warfarin dose²¹. The polymorphism was not found to be functional. This association has been replicated many times and several additional associated *VKORC1* polymorphisms (all non-coding)²² and clinically predictive *VKORC1* haplotypes²³ have also been reported, explaining up to 30% and 25% of variance in dose, respectively. It now appears that the molecular mechanism of this warfarin dose response is regulated at the transcriptional level²³, however, further work will be needed to isolate the causative variant(s).

Similarly, the arachidonate 5-lipoxygenase (*ALOX5*) gene encodes an enzyme that is involved in the production of leukotrienes, which promotes bronchial constriction. A promoter-region variable number of tandem repeats (VNTR) that affects *ALOX5* expression has been associated with the efficacy of both inhibitors of ALOX5 and antagonists of its receptor²⁴.

Pharmacogenetic variants can also be viewed as belonging to one or other of two broad groups of genes that may influence drug response: the first contains genes such as those that encode DMEs and drug transporters, which control the pharmacokinetic properties (including disposition) of the drug; and the second group contains genes that encode drug targets (plus elements of the associated pathways) that influence drug pharmacodynamics.

Most pharmacogenetics studies to date have followed a candidate gene approach. Although they have not always been comprehensive (often focussing on just one or a few candidate genes from the categories described above) it is nevertheless a rational approach to take and has proved successful.

1.1.4 Pharmacogenetics and Genomics

Like many other branches of the biomedical sciences pharmacogenetics has been invigorated by recent advances in genomics. The human genome project has made it possible to search for relevant genetic differences in a systematic manner. Technological advances in genotyping have greatly lowered the average cost per genotype. Haplotype data from the HapMap project has the potential to improve the efficiency of polymorphism selection.

Today, it is possible to assess entire pathways that might be relevant to drug response. Whole genome scans for pharmacogenetic variants are now realistic, if expensive. At the time of writing, no results from pharmacogenetic whole genome scan studies have been published, however, it is not unreasonable to expect the first studies to be published within the next couple of years. Results from the first whole genome scans for pharmacogenetics should begin to answer the question of whether pharmacogenetic variants are mainly found in obvious candidate genes or whether variation in unexpected genes also affects drug response.

1.2 Where are we now?

1.2.1 Current state of pharmacogenetics research

To assess the state of pharmacogenetics research I have identified from the literature a set of variants that have been significantly associated with drug response in at least two studies (Table 1.1). They include examples of direct replication, in which the same drug response was studied in the first and at least one subsequent study, for example, the dopamine transporter (SLC6A3) variable number tandem repeat polymorphism has been associated with poor response to methylphenidate for treatment of attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder in two studies^{25, 26}. They also include examples in which a similar drug response (that is, the same class of drug) was studied, for example the C allele of the tryptophan hydroxylase (TPH1) A218C polymorphism is associated with better response to two SSRI class of antidepressant drugs, paroxetine and fluvoxamine. Finally, examples are also included of functional replication; that is, where the polymorphism was associated with a different drug response but there was apparently a common underlying physiological cause for the associations. For example, the GSTT1 gene deletion is associated with susceptibility to hepatotoxicity in response to both tacrine and troglitazone treatment. Despite these two drugs being in different classes, the common mechanism is that individuals lacking glutathione S-transferase theta 1 enzyme cannot adequately detoxify either of these drugs^{27, 28}. Considering the variants in drug metabolizing enzyme genes listed in Table 1.1, all except those in CYP2B6 and GSTM3 have large functional, often Mendelian, effects, and would thus be strong candidates for influencing the response of any drugs predominantly metabolised by those enzymes.

The associations were compiled from review papers and from PubMed literature searches using the following keywords and phrases: pharmacogenetics OR pharmacogenomics, association study AND drug response, polymorphism AND drug response. This exercise was originally performed towards the end of 2003 for inclusion in a review paper²⁹. At that time there were 42 pharmacogenetic variants in the list. The list has since grown by another 19. I have noted in the final column of Table 1.1 which variants were included in the 2003 review in order to compare the two groups of variants. Although most of the variants in the post-2003 group were in fact identified earlier (it is the replication study which is post-2003), and the year 2003 is a somewhat arbitrary cut-off date, nevertheless, comparison of the two groups may reveal some trends.

The field is growing rapidly and the list no doubt omits some polymorphisms. It should therefore be considered a snapshot of the field rather than a definitive review. It probably includes some false positives (compare with ^{30, 31}) and undoubtedly includes some controversial examples. The exon 26 C3435T polymorphism of the *ABCB1* gene has been associated with the efficacy of anti-epileptic drugs and response to anti-retroviral drugs^{32.} ³³. Many groups have tried to replicate the association with anti-epileptic drug response (the original study found that TT patients were less likely to have drug-resistant epilepsy than CC patients) yet whereas there have been three subsequent reports of an association between this polymorphism (or a haplotype including this polymorphism) and antiepileptic drug response³⁴⁻³⁶, four further studies, including a prospective study of 503 patients³⁷, have not found an association ³⁷⁻⁴⁰. Many of the variants listed in Table 1.1 have well-studied functional effects that are consistent with the observed drug response (for example, thiopurine S-methyltransferase (*TPMT*) and many other examples from metabolism in particular). Before an association is considered to be real one criterion is that it should be demonstrated that the variant does indeed have functional effects.

Pharmacogenetic variants that have been significantly associated with drug response in at least two Table 1.1

studies

| Post- | 2003 | review | ć | | | 0N N | | | | o V | | | | | | No | | | | <u> </u> | |
|--------------------------------|-------------|----------|----------------|------|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|------------|--|
| Refs | | | | | | 42-44 | | | | 45-47 | | | | | | 48-50 | | | | | |
| No? Pharmacokinetic / in vitro | | | | | | not clear, although DD | caucasians have highest | plasma levels of ACE | | Basal adenylyl cyclase | activity nearly two-fold | higher for Arg form | | | | Gly has increased agonist- | promoted downregulation | of receptor expression in | vitro | | |
| | | | | | | 36 | | | | 40 | | | | | | 57 | | | | | |
| ζοΝ | | | | _ | | 21 | | | | 34 | | | | | | 269 | | | | | |
| Type of | drug | response | | | | efficacy | | | <u>.</u> | efficacy | | | | | | efficacy | | | | | |
| Associated phenotype | | | | | | DD associated with | decreased proteinurea in | response to ACE inhibitor | treatment for renal disease | Arg/Arg homozygotes have | greater response to beta- | adrenergic receptor | antagonists (metaprolol in | hypertensives, atenolol in | healthy volunteers) | Gly allele associated with | decreased response to | albuterol in asthmatics and | salbutamol in healthy | volunteers | |
| Type of | replication | # ċ | | | | Same | | | | Same | | | | | | Same | | | | | |
| Type of | Mutation*** | | | | | intronic ins/del | | | | Missense | | | | _ | | Missense | | | | | |
| Allele** | (Variant, | where | applicable, or | ref) | | 287bp | Ins/Del ⁴¹ | | | rs1801253 | | | | | | rs1042713 | | | | | |
| Allele* | (common | name) | | | eins | Ins/Del | | | | Arg389Gly | | | | _ | | Arg16Gly | | | | | |
| Name | | | | | Drug target / pathway proteins | angiotensin I | converting | enzyme | | ß-1 adrenergic | receptor | | | | | ß-2 adrenergic | receptor | | | | |
| Gene | | | | | Drug targe | ACE | | | | ADRB1 | | | | | | ADRB2 | | | | | |

| No | | | | | | No | | | | | | o N | | • | | | <u> </u> | Yes | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | | | | | <u> </u> | | | | | | [| | | | | | <u> </u> | | <u></u> | | | | | |
| e 51-53 | | . | | . <u> </u> | | 52, 52, | 54 | - <u>-</u> | | | | 55-57 | | <u> </u> | | <u> </u> | | 58, 59 | · | | | | | | |
| Unclear although Thr allele | associated with higher | plasma AGT levels | | | | Not known | | | | | | Non-WT alleles have | diminished activity in | promoter-reporter | constructs | | | N/A | | | | | | | |
| 41 | | | | | | 41 | | | | | | N/A | | <u> </u> | | | | 226 | | | | | | | |
| 125 | | | | | | 66 | | | | | | 114 | | | | | | 108 | | | | | | | |
| efficacy | | | | | | efficacy | | | | | | efficacy | | | | | | efficacy | | | . <u></u> | | | | |
| Thr allele associated with | greater reduction of blood | pressure and greater | decrease in left ventricular | mass with antihypertensive | treatment | C allele associated with | greater response to | Angiotensin-II receptor | antagonists in hypertensives | patients and in healthy | volunteers | Homozygotes for non-WT | alleles have decreased | response to 5-lipoxygenase | inhibitor and leukotriene | receptor antagonist in | asthmatics | Good clinical status (high | number of tender and swollen | joints, high disease activity) | associated with a high | pharmacogenetic index (that | is, Ser/Ser homoygous in | combination with other | putatively functional genetic |
| Similar | | | | | | Similar | | | | | | Same | | | | | | Same | | | | | | | |
| Missense | | | | | | 3' UTR | | | | | | promoter | VNTR | | | | | -uou | synonymous | | | | | | |
| p.Met235Thr | | | | | | rs5186 | | | | | | GGGCGG 3-6 | repeats (as | described in | | | | rs2372536 | | | | | | | |
| Met235Thr | | | | | | A1166C | | | | | | promoter | VNTR | (WT = 5; non- | WT=3,4 or 6) | | | Thr116Ser | (C347G) | | | | | | |
| angiotensinogen | | | | | | angiotensin II | receptor, type 1 | | | | | arachidonate 5- | lipoxygenase | | | | | μ | aminoimidazole- | 4-carboxamide | ribonucleotide | formyltransferas | e/IMP | cyclohydrolase | |
| AGT | | | | | | AGTR1 | | | | | | ALOX5 | | | | | | ATIC | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | variants). | | | | | | |
|---------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------|---------|--------------------------------|----------|-----|-----------|------------------------------|--------|---------|
| BDKRB2 | bradykinin | C-58T | rs1799722 | Promoter | Same | T allele associated with | adverse | 60 | 190 | -58T has higher in vitro | 60-62 | oN N |
| | receptor B2 | | | | | angiotensin-converting | events | | | transcription rate than -58C | | |
| | | | | | | enzyme inhibitor-related | | | | | | |
| <u></u> | | | | | | cough | | | | | | |
| CETP | cholesteryl ester | TaqlB | see ^{63, 64} | Intronic | same | B1B1 associated with | efficacy | 807 | 217 | Not clear although B1B1 | 65, 66 | ٩ ۷ |
| | transfer protein | polymorphism | | | | increased response to | | | | carriers also have a more | | |
| | | B1/B2 | | | | pravastatin and atorvastatin | | | | atherogenic lipid profile, | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | including low HDL. | | |
| DRD2 | dopamine D2 | 3'UTR Taq1A | see ^{6/} | 3'UTR | same | A1 associated with greater | efficacy | 57 | 25 | Not clear, although A1 | 68-71 | No |
| | receptor gene | A1/A2 | | | | positive response to | | | | allele assoc with | | |
| | | | | | | antipsychotics haloperidol | | | | decreased DRD2 density | | |
| | | | | | | and nemonapride | | | | in the striatum and | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | decreased binding | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | potential. | | |
| DRD3 | dopamine D3 | Ser9Gly | rs6280 | Missense | same | Gly associated with response | efficacy | 133 | 32 | Not clear, although a | 72-74 | oN N |
| _ | receptor gene | | | | | to clozapine; Ser/Ser with | | | | mutation in this region | | |
| | | | | | | non-response | | | | could disturb membrane | | |
| | | | | | | | | | har i the | insertion. Higher binding | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | affinity for DRD3 selective | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ligands and dopamine has | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | been demonstrated for the | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Gly/Gly. | | |
| DRD4 | dopamine D4 | Exon 3 VNTR | 48bp repeat | exon VNTR | similar | 7 allele significantly less | efficacy | 60 | 80 | Repeat number affects | 6/-// | No |
| - | receptor gene | (2- to 7-fold | (3-11 repeats) | | | frequent than 4 allele in | | | | pharmacologic activities of | | |
| _ | | repeat) | (as described | | | patients responding to typical | | | | receptor | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | 4-fold | in ^{75, 76} | | | neuroleptics (compared to | | | | | | |
|--------|-------------------|-----------|----------------------|------------|-----------|-------------------------------|----------|-----|-----|------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| | | 7-fold | | | | patients responding to | <u>_</u> | | | | | |
| | | | | | | clozapine); 4/4 homozygotes | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | have higher rate of good | | | | | . <u></u> | |
| | | | | | | response to neuroleptics. | | | | | | |
| ESR1 | estrogen | Pvu II | See 41 | Intronic | different | PP associated with worse | efficacy | 81 | 108 | N/A | 80, 81 | Yes |
| | receptor 1 | | | | | response in bone mass in | | | | | | |
| | (alpha) | | | | | response to HRT | | | | | | |
| GNB3 | guanine | exon 10 | rs5443 | synonymous | similar | TT associated with response | efficacy | 76 | 490 | Not clear, although T allele | 82-84 | °Z |
| | nucleotide | C825T | | | | to antidepressants | | | | form shows enhanced | | |
| | binding protein | | | | | | | | | signal transduction in vitro | | - <u> </u> |
| | (G protein), beta | | | | | | | | | via pertussis toxin (PTX)- | | |
| | polypeptide 3 | | | | | | | | | sensitive G proteins | | |
| GRIN2B | glutamate | C2664T | rs1806201 | synonymous | Same | CC associated with higher | efficacy | 100 | 193 | not known | 85, 86 | 9 N |
| | receptor, | | | | | mean clozapine dosage for | | | | | | |
| | ionotropic, N- | | | | | schizophrenia | | | | | | |
| | methyi D- | | | | | | | | | | | ·· |
| | aspartate 2B | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HTR2A | Ϋ́ | T102C | rs6313 | synonymous | similar | CC or C associated with | adverse | 121 | 221 | Not known | 87, 88 | ٩ ۷ |
| | hydroxytryptamin | | | | | susceptibility to tardive | events | | | | | |
| | e (serotonin) | | | | | dyskinesia in response to | | | | | | |
| | receptor 2A | | | | | antipsychotic drugs | | | | | | |
| HTR2A | ų | His452Tyr | rs6314 | Missense | Same | Tyr associated with poorer | efficacy | 185 | 153 | Not known | 89, 90 | No |
| | hydroxytryptamin | | | | | response to the antipsychotic | | | | | | |
| | e (serotonin) | | | | | clozapine | | | | | | |
| | receptor 2A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Yes | | | | Yes | | | | | | | | | 9Z | | | | Yes | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| 91, 92 | | | | 93-95 | <u> </u> | | | | | | | | 66-76 | | | | 100, | 101 | | | | | | | |
| N/A | | | | The A2-expressing cells | exhibit increased adhesion, | enhanced spreading, more | extensive actin | polymerization, and | enhanced fibrin clot | retraction, reflecting A2- | related differences in | outside-in signaling | C allele associated with | higher hepatic lipase | activity, denser LDL and | lower HDL2 cholesterol | C allele is an additional | target for a transcription | factor of histone H4 | consensus. Transfection of | COS-7 with promoter | construct increased | expression of beta- | galactosidase reporter for | the C variant. |
| 123 | | , | | 80 | | | | | | | | | 693 | | | | 160 | | | | | | | | |
| 66 | | | | 24 | | | | | | | | | 49 | | | | 186 | | | | | | | | |
| efficacy | | | | efficacy | | | | | | | | | efficacy | | | | efficacy | | | | | | | | |
| TT associated with better | response to clozapine and | risperidone | | A2 associated with aspirin | resistance in healthy | volunteers | | | | | | | CC genotype associated with | increased response to statins | | | C allelic frequency was | significantly higher in aspirin | intolerant asthmatic patients | as compared with aspirin- | tolerant asthmatics | | | | |
| similar | | | | similar | | | | | | | | | Same | | | | same | | | | | | | | |
| synonymous | | | | -uou- | synonymous | | | | | | | | promoter | region | | | Promoter | | | | | | | | |
| rs1805054 | | | | rs5918 | | | | | | | | | see ⁹⁶ | | | | rs730012 | | | | | | | | |
| C267T | | | | A1/A2 | Leu33Pro | | | | | | | | C-514T | | | | A-444C | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | hydroxytryptamin | e (serotonin) | receptor 6 | integrin, beta 3 | (platelet | glycoprotein IIIa, | antigen CD61) | | | | | | hepatic lipase | | | | leukotriene C4 | synthase | | | | | | | |
| HTR6 | | | | ITGB3 | | | | | | | | | LIPC | | | | LTC4S | | | | | | | | |

| Yes | | | | | | | <u> </u> | | | No | | | | Yes | | | | | | | | Yes | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------------|------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 102-104 | | | | | | | | | | 105-107 | | | | 108, | 109 | | | | | | | 110, | 111 | | |
| Alleles with 3.5 or 4 copies | of the repeat sequence are | transcribed 2-10 times | more efficiently than those | with 3 or 5 copies of the | repeat | | | | | TT homozygotes have | reduced enzyme activity | (30% less than | heterozygotes) | N/A | | | | | | | | N/A | | | |
| 99 | | | | | | | | | | 43 | | | | 191, | 196 | 'n | 370 | | | | | 333 | | | |
| 257 | | | | | | . | <u> </u> | | | 61 | | | | 222 | | | | | | | | 198 | | | |
| both | | | | | | | | | . | adverse | events | | | efficacy | | | | | | | | efficacy | | | |
| 3/3 patients with major | depressive disorder had a | significantly better response | to fluoxetine treatment when | compared to carriers of the 4 | allele; frequency of ailele 3 | was significantly higher in | fluvoxamine-treated patients | without nausea than in ones | with nausea | TT patients have increased | toxicity for methotrexate | therapy | | GG individuals with ALL and | treated with corticosteroids | have reduction in survival | probability, G-allele was | associated with | hypersensitivity to | glucocorticoids in healthy | volunteers | Ala associated with | increased response to | rosiglitazone treatment for | diabetes and improved insulin |
| different | | | | | | | | | | same | | | | different | | | | | | | | different | | | |
| VNTR | | | | | | | _ | | | Missense | | | | Intronic | | | | | | | | -uou- | synonymous | (isoform 2- | specific exon |
| see ⁶³ | | | | | | | | | | rs1801133 | 7 | | | see 69 | | | | | | | | rs1801282 | | | |
| 3 and 4 alleles | | | | | | | | | | C677T | | | | Bcll RFLP, | C/G | | | | | | | Pro12Ala | | | |
| monoamine | oxidase A | | | | | | | | | 5,10- | methylenetetrah | yrdrofolate | reductase | nuclear receptor | subfamily 3, | group C, | member 1 | (glucocorticoid | receptor) | | | peroxisome | proliferative | activated | receptor, gamma |
| MAOA | | | | | | | | | | MTHFR | | | | NR3C1 | | | | | | | | PPARG | | | |

| | | | | | | Yes | | | | | | | | | | No | | | | | oN | | | | |
|------------------------|------------|-----|-----------------|-----------|------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | | | | | | - | | | | | | | | | | 25, 26, | 113 | | | | 115-117 | | | | |
| | | | | | | Polymorphism disrupts the | consensus sequence of | the 5' splice donor site of a | highly conserved | alternative exon (5N) and | significantly affects the | proportions of the | alternative transcripts in | individuals with a history of | epilepsy. | not clear, although | variability in the length or | the sequence of the 3'- | UTR may influence levels | of the protein in the brain | Homozygosity for the long | variant (II-genotype) is | associated with a two | times more efficient 5-HT | uptake compared to the s/I- |
| | | | | | | 242 | | | | | | | | | | 30 | | | | | 58 | | | | |
| | | | | | | 425 | | | | | | | | | | 20 | | | | | 121 | | | | |
| | | | | | | efficacy | | | | | | | | | | efficacy | | | | | efficacy | | | | |
| sensitivity in healthy | volunteers | | | | | Polymorphism is associated | with maximum dose of the | antiepileptic drugs phenytoin | and carbamazepine, both of | which target the alpha | subunit of the sodium | channel, with AA>AG>GG | | | | 10/10 genotype associated | with poor response to | methylphenidate for | treatment of attention | deficit/hyperactivity disorder | I/I better response to | fluoxetine or paroxetine than | S/S | | |
| | | | | | | similar | | | | | | | | | | same | | | | | same | | | | |
| B) and | synonymous | (CT | substitution in | exon 6 in | isoform 1) | splice variant | | | | | | | | | | 3' UTR VNTR | | | | | promoter | VNTR | | | |
| | | | | | | rs3812718 | | | | | _ | | | | | 40bp repeat | (3-13 repeats) | (as described | in ¹¹²) | | 44bp deletion | (as described | in ¹¹⁴) | | |
| | | | | | | IVS5-91 G>A | | | | | | | | | | 3'VNTR | 10 repeat | allele | | | promoter | VNTR | (long/short) | | |
| | | | | | | sodium channel, | voltage-gated, | type 1, alpha | | | | | | | | dopamine | transporter | | | | serotonin | transporter (5- | НТТ) | | |
| | | | | | | SCN1A | | | | | | | | | | SLC6A3 | | | | | SLC6A4 | | | | : |
| | No | | | | | | No | | | | | Yes | | | | | | | | | Yes | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------|---|
| | 118, | 119 | | | | | 121-123 | | | . <u> </u> | | 124-126 | | | | | | | | | 21, 22 | | | | |
| or s/s-genotype | Not known | | | | | | 3/3 homozygotes have 3.6 12 | times higher TYMS mRNA | and protein levels | compared to 2/2 | homozygotes | Polymorphisms probably | nonfunctional, linkage | disequilibrium with one or | more truly functional | polymorphisms elsewhere | in the VDR gene is | assumed to explain the | associations observed | | N/A Z1 | | | | |
| | 217 | | | | | | 115 | | | | | 82 | | | | | | | | | 147 | | | | |
| | 121 | | | | | | 65 | | | | | 43 | | | | | | | | | 205 | | | | |
| | efficacy | | | | | | efficacy | | | | | efficacy | | | | | | | | | efficacy | | | | |
| | AA and AC associated with | poorer response to | paroxetine treatment; A/A | associated with slower | response to fluvoxamine (in | subjects not taking pindolol) | *3 poorer response to 5- | Flurouracil treatment than *2; | *3/*3 require higher dose | | | T allele associated with bone | mineral density reduction in | response to gonadotropin- | releasing hormone agonist | therapy, TT genotype assoc | with higher percentage | change in bone mineral | density per year than | heterozygotes | Several VKORC1 SNPs | significantly associated with | warfarin dose | | |
| | similar | | | | | - <u></u> | same | | | | | different | | | | | | | | | same | | | | |
| | Intronic | | | | | | promoter | VNTR | | | | synonymous | | | | | | | | | intronic, UTR | | | | |
| | rs1800532 | | | | | | 28bp repeat | (2-3 repeats) | (as described | in ¹²⁰ .) | | See ¹²⁴⁻¹²⁶ | | | | | | | | | various ^{21, 22} | | | | |
| | A218C | | | | | | TSER*2/3 | | | | | Taql | | | | | | | | | various ^{21,22} | | | | |
| | tryptophan | hydroxylase 1 | | | | | Thymidylate | synthase | | | | vitamin D (1,25- | dihydroxyvitamin | D3) receptor | | | | | | | vitamin K | epoxide | reductase | complex, subunit | - |
| | TPH1 | | | | | | TYMS | | | | | VDR | | | | | | | | | VKORC1 | | | | |

| Drug transporter | porter | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------|------------|-----------|---------------------------------|----------|------|----------|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| ABCB1 | MDR1, P- | C3435T | rs1045642 | synonymous | different | TT patients less likely to have | efficacy | 315 | 123 | TT associated with more | 32, 33, | °N N |
| | glycoprotein 1 | | | | | drug-resistance epilepsy than | | | <u> </u> | than 2-fold lower MDR1 | 127 | |
| | | | | | | CC, and have increased | | | | expression levels | | |
| | | | _ | | | immune recovery after | | | | compared with CC. T allele | | |
| | | | | | | initiation of antiretroviral | | | | carriers have higher | | |
| | | | | | | treatment | | | | plasma levels of digoxin. | | |
| Metabolism | F | | | | | | | | | | | |
| BCHE | butyrylcholineste | several | p.Asp70Gly | various | same | variants associated with | adverse | 1247 | 65 | K variant shows 30% | 128-131 | Ŷ |
| | rase | mutations | p.Ala539Thr | missense | | adverse effects in response | events | | | reduction in enzyme | | |
| | | including: | | | | to succinylcholine | | | | activity; dibucaine mutation | | |
| | | Asp70Gly | _ | | | | | | | reduces the binding affinity | | |
| | | (dibucaine or | | | | | | | | of BChE enzyme for | | |
| | | atypical | | | | | | | | succinylcholine and | | |
| | | variant) | | | | | | | | dibucaine, resulting in | | |
| | | Ala539Thr (K | | | | | | | | ineffective hydrolysis | | |
| | | allele) | | | | | | | | | | |
| COMT | catechol O- | Val158Met | rs4680 | Missense | similar | Met associated with | efficacy | 64 | 100 | Met variant low activity, low | 132-134 | °N N |
| | methyltransferas | | | | | significantly higher daily | | | | thermal stability; Val has | | |
| | Φ | | | | | neuroleptic dosage required | | | | high activity, high thermal | | |
| | | | | | | for schizophrenic patients | | | | stability | | |
| | | | | | | and poor response | | | | | | |
| CYP2B6 | cytochrome | GIn172His | rs3745274 | -uou- | similar | His allele associated with | adverse | 154 | 167 | *6 allele has increased | 135-137 | Yes |
| | P450, family 2, | (\$*) | | synonymous | | toxicity in response to | events | | | catalytic activity but may | | |
| | subfamily B, | | | | | efavirenz therapy for HIV | | | | not be causal as in LD with | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | polypeptide 6 | | | | | | | | | other coding variants | | |
|---------|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|---------------------------------|----------|-------|-----|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| CYP2C19 | cytochrome | *2 | variants | nonsense | same | extensive metaboliser (WT) | efficacy | 153 | 62 | splice site mutation (*2) | 138, | No |
| | p450 2C19 | *3 * | include: | | | homozygotes have | | | | and premature stop codon | 139 | |
| | | | 681G>A (*2 | | | decreased response to the | | | | (*3) result in non-functional | | |
| | | | alleles) | | | proton-pump inhibitor | | | | enzyme | | |
| | | | 636G>A (*3 | | | omeprazole for H. pylori | | | | | | |
| | | | allele) | | | infection | | | | | | |
| CYP2C9 | cytochrome | *2 | variants | Missense | same | non-WT alleles associated | efficacy | 531 | 184 | Low enzyme activity | 140-142 | °N N |
| | p450 2C9 | *3 | include: | | | with reduced warfarin daily | | | | | | |
| | | | rs1799853 | | | dose requirement | | | | | | |
| | | | rs1057910 | | | | | | | | | |
| CYP2D6 | cytochrome | many inactive | variants | nonsense and | same | non-WT alleles associated | adverse | 45 | N/A | No enzyme activity | 143-145 | No |
| | p450 2D6 | alleles e.g. | include | others | | with susceptibility to tardive | events | | | | | |
| | | *3 | 2549A>del (*3 | | | dyskinesia in response to | | | | | | |
| | | *4 | alleles) | | | antipsychotics | | | | | | |
| | | *5 | 1846G>A (*4 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | alleles) | | | | | | | | | · |
| | | | *5 is whole | <u> </u> | | | | | | | | |
| | | | gene deletion | | | | | | | | | |
| CYP3A5 | cytochrome | *3, A6986G | rs776746 | splice variant | different | CYP3A5*1 allele associated | efficacy | 100 | 180 | Severely decreased | 146-148 | Yes |
| | P450, family 3, | | | | | with higher tacrolimus dose | | | | activity | | |
| | subfamily A, | | | | | requirements | | | | | | |
| | polypeptide 5 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DPYD | dihydropyrimidine | DPYD*2A | rs3918290 | splice variant | same | *2A associated with severe | adverse | 20 | 114 | Low/absent enzyme | 149-151 | oN N |
| | dehydrogenase | (IVS14+1G>A | | | | toxicity and fatal outcomes for | events | cases | | activity | | |
| | (DPD) | ~ | | | | 5-Fluorouracil treatment | | | | | | |
| | | | | | T | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | ····· | [| | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|---------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|
| Ŷ | | | | | | | | Ŷ | | | | | | ŝ | | | | | | No | | | | | |
| 152, | 153 | | | | | | | 154, | 155 | | | | | 156-158 | | | | | _ | 27, 28 | | | | | |
| No enzyme activity | | | | | | | | not known | - | | | | | Val form has lower enzyme | activity | | | | | No enzyme activity 2 | | | | | |
| 128 | | | | | | | | 39 | | | | | | 222 | _ | | | | | 141 | | | | | |
| N/A | | | | | | | | 81 | | | | | | 107 | | | | | | 110 | | | | | |
| efficacy | | | | | | | | both | | | | | | efficacy | | | | | | adverse | events | | | | |
| Null carriers have increased | survival time and | progression-free interval | following paclitaxel and | cisplatinum treatment for | ovarian cancer; decreased | risk of relapse for cytotoxic | therapy for leukemia | GSTM1*0/GSTM3*A | haplotype less likely to show | a beneficial response to D- | penicillamine in rheumatoid | arthritis; *3A has increased | risk of cisplatin totoxicity | Val associated with increased | survival for 5-Fluorouracil and | oxaloplatin therapy for | colorectal cancer, and | following therapy for multiple | myeloma | GSTT1 associated with | susceptibility to tacrine | hepatotoxicity and | troglitazone hepatotoxicity in | combination with GSTM1 null | allele |
| different | | | | | | | | different | | | | | | similar | | | | | | different | | | | | |
| gene deletion | | | | | | | | intronic ins/del | | | | | | Missense | | | | | | gene deletion | | | | | |
| entire gene | deleted | | | | | | | rs1799735 | | | | | | rs947894 | | | | | | entire gene | deleted | - 14 - 144 | | | |
| GSTM1 null | | | | | | | | GSTM3*A/ | GSTM3*B | | | | | lle105Val | | | | | | GSTT1 null | | | | | |
| glutathione S- | transferase M1 | | | | | | | glutathione S- | transferase M3 | (brain) | | | | glutathione S- | transferase pi | | | | | glutathione S- | transferase theta | . | | | |
| GSTM1 | | | | | | | | GSTM3 | | | | | | GSTP1 | | | | | | GSTT1 | | | | | |

| 0 | | | | | | | _ | | | Yes | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | <u></u> , . | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------|---------------|-------------|-----------|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Ŷ | | | | <u> </u> | | | | | | | | | 0N 86 | | | | | | | | Ŷ | | <u> </u> | <u></u> | |
| 159, | 160 | | | | | | | | | 161-163 | | | 164-166 | | | | | | | | 123, | 168, | 169 | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | No enzyme activity | | | lower enzyme activity due | to enhanced proteolysis of | mutant proteins | | | | | | UGT1A1*28 allele | associated with reduced | UGT1A1 expression | leading to reduced | glucuronidation of the |
| 11 | | | | | | | | _ | | 469 | | | 67 | | | | | _ | | | 118 | | | | |
| 124 | | | | | | | | | | 104 | | | 180 | | | | | | | | 20 | | | | |
| adverse | events | | | | | | | | | adverse | events | | adverse | events | | | | | | | adverse | events | | | |
| slow-acetylator status of | NAT2 is a significant | susceptibility risk factor for | antituberculosis drug-induced | hepatotoxicity | | | | | | Ser allele is more frequent in | patients with therapy-related | leukemia | Homozygotes for non-WT | alleles at very high risk of | severe hemapoietic toxicity | after thiopurine treatment; | heterozygotes intermediate | risk of dose-limiting toxicity | | | *28 associated with increased | chance of developing | diarrhea and leukopaenia | during irinotecan therapy | |
| same | | | | | | | | | | same | | | same | | | | | | | | same | | | | |
| Missense | | | | | | | | | | -uou | synonymous | | Missense | | | | | | | | promoter | VNTR | | | |
| polymorphism | s include: | rs1801280 (*5 | alleles) | rs1799930 (*6 | alleles) | rs1799931 (*7 | alleles) | rs1801279 | (*14 alleles) | rs1800566 | | | include: | rs1800462 | (T*2 allele) | p.Ala154Thr | (*3A allele) | rs1142345 | (*3A and *3C | alleles) | promoter TA | 167 | | | |
| slow | acetylator | alleles | include: | NAT2*5B | NAT2*6A | NAT2*7A or B | NAT2*14A or | в | | Pro187Ser | | | TPMT*2 | TPMT*3A | TPMT*3C | | | | | | UGT1A1*28 | | | | |
| -N | acetyltransferase | 7 | | | | | | | | NAD(P)H | dehydrogenase, | quinone 1 | Thiopurine | methyltransferas | Ð | | | | | | UDP- | glucuronosyltran | sferase 1A1 | | |
| NAT2 | | | | | | | | | | NQ01 | | | TPMT | | | | | | | | UGT1A1 | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | .= | irinotecan metabolite SN- | |
|-------|------------------|-----------|--------------|----------|-----------|-------------------------------|------------|----------|----------|------------------------------|-------------|
| | | | | | | | | <u> </u> | (7) | 38 | |
| Other | | | | | | | T | | - | | |
| ADD1 | adducin 1 | Gly460Trp | rs4961 | missense | same | Trp associated with increased | efficacy | 58 1 | 143 T | Transfection of variants in | 170-172 NO |
| | (alpha) | | | | | response to diuretics in | | | ۲ | rat kidney cells showed | |
| | | | | | | hypertensives | | | T | that only the Trp variant | |
| | | | | | | (hydrochlorothiazide) | | | .= | increases the surface | |
| | | | | | | | | | Ψ | expression and maximal | |
| | | | | | | | | | | rate of the Na-K pump; | |
| | | | | | | | | | <u>ن</u> | also directly stimulates the | |
| | | | | | | | | <u></u> | | isolated Na-K pump at | |
| | | | | | | | | | <i>w</i> | significantly lower | |
| | | | | | | | | | 0 | concentrations. | |
| APOE | Apolipoprotein E | E4 | APOE alleles | missense | same | E4 allele associated with | efficacy | 189 2 | 232 N | Not clear, although E4 | 0N 311-511 |
| | | | have | | | lesser response to statins | | | σ | allele also associated with | |
| | | | combinations | | | (wrt to lowering total | | | <u>ح</u> | higher plasma LDL | |
| | | | of various | | | cholesterol and LDL- | | | ບ | cholesterol levels | |
| | | | polymorphism | | | cholesterol levels) | | | | | |
| | | | s including | | | | . <u> </u> | | | | |
| | | | rs429358 for | | | | | | | | |
| | | | APOE*4 | | | | | | | | |
| CLOCK | clock homolog | T3111C | rs1801260 | 3'UTR | different | TT patients undergoing SSRI | both | 185 1 | 171 A | Affects mRNA stability and | 1/6-1/8 Yes |
| | (mouse) | | | | | treatment for major | | | ב | half-life | |
| | | | | | | depression relapsed within 6 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | months after recovery more | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | S | | | | | | | | | | | | • • • • |
|---|--|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| | No | | | | | | | | Yes | - | | | | | | | | Ŷ | | | |
| | 179-181 | | | · | | | | | 182 | <u></u> | | | | | | | | 183, | 184 | | |
| | Fc gammaRIIIa-158F | natural killer cells bind | significantly less lgG1, | IgG3, and IgG4 than did Fc | gammaRIIIa-158V natural | killer cells | | | Lymphocytes of individuals | who are TT homozygous at | rs1360780 had FKBP5 | levels twice as high as | those of individuals with | the two other genotypes (P | = 0.024). No rs1360780 | genotype-dependent | effects on mRNA levels. | not known | | | |
| | 104 | | | | | | | | 83 | | | | | | | | | 185 | | | |
| | 49 | | | | | | | | 233 | | | | | | | | | 200 | | | |
| | efficacy | | | | | | | | efficacy | | | | | | | | | adverse | events | | |
| than TC and CC subjects. C allele associated with daytime hypersomnolelence for | clozapine monotherapy. Val/Val patients greater | response to rituximab for | non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and | higher complete remission | (CR) rate with | immunosupressive | medication for idiopathic | thrombocytopenic purpura | TT genotype associated with | antidepressant response | | | | | | | | associated with | hypersensitivity to abacavir | | |
| | different | | | | | | | | same | | | | | | | | | same | | | |
| | missense | | | | | | | | intronic | | | | | | | | | N/A | | | |
| | p.Phe158Val | | | | | | | | rs1360780 | | | | | | | | | N/A | | | |
| | Phe158Val | | | | | | | | СЛ | | | | | | | | | HLA-B*5701 | | | |
| | FcyRIIIa | receptor protein | | | | | | | FK506 binding | protein 5 | | | | | | | | major | histocompatibility | complex, class I, | ß |
| | FCGR3A | | | | | | | | FKBP5 | | | | | | | | | HLA-B | | | |

| No | | | | | | | · | Yes | | | Yes | | | Yes | | | | | | ٩ ۷ | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| 186-188 | | | | | | | | 189-191 | | | 192-194 | | | 195-197 | | | | | | 199-201 | | | 1 | | |
| GG have higher IL-10 | plasma levels (clinical | significance contradictory) | | | | | | influences endothelial | function | | N/A although 5- repeat | may be risk factor for | bipolar disorder | predicted to cause a | secondary structure | alteration from an α -helical | structure to a β-sheet | conformation, may affect | the cellular allocation | associated with elevated | TNF levels | | | | |
| 104 | | | | | | | | 119 | | | 136 | | | 95 | | - | | | | 373 | | | | | |
| 133 | | | | | | | | 585 | | | 61 | | | 192 | | | | | | 39 | | | | | |
| efficacy | | | | | | | | efficacy | | | efficacy | | | adverse | events | | | | | efficacy | | | | | |
| GG has better response to | prednisone in leukemia | patients and sustained | response in antiviral therapy | for chronic hepatitis C | infection (as part of haplotype | (108bp) - (-2575T) - (-2763C) | - (-1082A) - (-819T) - (-592A)) | Asp allele associated with | decreased response to | hydrochlorothiazide | 8 and 5 alleles associated | with response to lithium | | Val, and combination of the | Val and DRD3 Ser9 alleles, | associated with susceptibility | to TD in schizophrenics | | | A associated with good | response to | immunosuppressive therapy | in patients with aplastic | anemia and carbamazepine | hypersensitivity |
| different | | | | | | | | similar | | | different | | | same | | | | | | different | | | | | |
| promoter | region | | | | | | | -uou- | synonymous | | intronic | dinucleotide | repeat | coding, | mitochondrial | targeting | sequence | (MTS) | | promoter | region | | | | |
| see ¹⁸⁵ | | | | | | | | rs1799983 | | | See ¹⁹²⁻¹⁹⁴ | | | rs1799725 | | | | | | see 198 | | | | | |
| A-1082G | | | | | | | | Glu298Asp | (G894T) | | PLCG1-8, | and-5 | | Ala-9Val | | | | | | G-308A | | | | | |
| interteukin 10 | | | | | | | | nitric oxide | synthase 3 | (endothelial cell) | phospholipase | C, gamma 1 | | superoxide | dismutase 2, | mitochondrial | | | | tumor necrosis | factor (TNF | superfamily, | member 2 | | |
| 1710 | | | | | | | | ESON | | | PLCG1 | | | SOD2 | | | | | | TNF | | | | | |

| XRCC1 | DNA repair | Arg399GIn | rs25487 | missense | different | gin associated with | both | 61 | 168 | Gln form has decreased | 202-204 | °N N |
|-------|---------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|---------|---------|
| | protein XRCC1 | | | | | resistance to 5-Fluoruracil | | | | DNA repair capacity | | |
| | | | | | | and oxaliplatin | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | chemotherapy, gln/gln | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | individuals less likely to | | | | | | |
| | | | | _ | | develop therapy related acute | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | myeloblastic leukemia | | | | | | |
| | | Legend | | | | | | | | | | |
| | * * | Name of common alleles Allele locus information. M (see http://www.genomic. For cytochrome P450 all | tame of common alleles lele locus information. Where the available information see http://www.genomic.unimelb.edu.au/mdi/mutnome For cytochrome P450 alleles also see http://www.imm. | available informs edu.au/mdi/mutnc see http://www.in | ttion is sufficik ภmen/) or a d าm.ki.se/CYP | Name of common alleles Allele locus information. Where the available information is sufficiently unambiguous the variant has been described using standard notation (see http://www.genomic.unimelb.edu.au/mdi/mutnomen/) or a dbSNP reference (see http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/SNP/). For cytochrome P450 alleles also see http://www.imm.ki.se/CYPalleles/. Where there is insufficient information see references. | s been desci ncbi.nlm.nih. nt informatic | ibed usir gov/SNF n see ret | ig stand '/) erences | ard notation | | |

Indicates, where known, the molecular bases of the common allelic variants

Indicates whether the second study was of the same drug response, as described in the text. #



Figure 1.1 Types of genes in Table 1.1

1.2.2 Types of pharmacogenetic variants

In the original 2003 survey, half of the polymorphisms were found either in the drug target (or a drug target pathway protein) or in a protein that is in the pathway in which the target acts, whereas nearly one-third were in DMEs (Table 1.2). The proportion of variants in each category today is similar, however the largest growth (in absolute terms) has been in the drug target/pathway category. There have been no new examples of drug transporter polymorphisms; the *ABCB1* variant remains the only representative and as previously discussed, this is a controversial example.

Table 1.1 confirms an important role for the two categories of candidate genes listed in 1.1.3: genes that influence pharmacokinetics, for example, DMEs and transporters; and genes that influence pharmacodynamics, for example, targets and other elements of the pathway in which the target acts. However, there is an obvious ascertainment bias as studies have concentrated mainly on genes that are expected to influence drug response.

A fifth of the variants do not fall into an obvious category and so are labelled "other". They include variants in three immune system-related genes and a DNA repair protein. With hindsight these are also reasonably obvious types of gene to include in certain pharmacogenetics studies. Given their pathogenesis, it is biologically plausible for immune system-related genes to be involved in certain rare drug hypersensitivity reactions, for example²⁰⁵. Polymorphisms which affect the repair capacity of DNA repair enzymes could conceivably influence response to those chemotherapeutic agents which are designed to damage cell replication machinery either directly at the level of DNA or by inhibiting enzymes involved with DNA repair and synthesis²⁰⁶.

The entries in Table 1.1 also highlight another category of candidate genes for drug response: genes that are involved in the underlying disease condition. For example, it is thought that the *ALOX5* regulatory variant determines whether leukotrienes have a role in asthma in a particular patient, and only if they do will inhibitors of *ALOX5* be effective²⁴. The variants in *CETP* and *LIPC* are also associated with an altered patient lipid profile. Not yet listed in the table is a first report of the Apolipoprotein E *4 allele, famously associated with increased risk of Alzheimer's disease²⁰⁷, also predicts decreased cognitive and functional improvement in Alzheimer's patients in response to rosiglitazone (a drug usually used in the treatment of type II diabetes)²⁰⁸. Historically, many pharmacogenetic studies

have been designed as "add-ons" to disease predisposition studies and in most cases the same candidate genes or polymorphisms were considered in both. Again, this probably resulted in an ascertainment bias.

1.2.3 Limitations of pharmacogenetic studies to date

Table 1.1 clearly illustrates that genetic factors do play an important role in drug response. It also demonstrates a major limitation of many studies to date. Around half of the studies listed have fewer than 100 patients, with a fifth of the total having less than fifty patients. This means that these studies are generally underpowered, even for detecting variants of relatively large effect (compare with³⁰).

To detect even relatively strong associations between genetic variants at a specific locus and variation in drug response, many cases and controls are needed. For example, to detect the effect of a gene variant that explains 5% of the total phenotypic variation in a quantitative response to a drug by typing 100 independent single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) would require 500 patients to provide an 80% chance of detection, assuming an experiment-wide false-positive rate (type I error threshold) of 5% (using the power calculation of Sham and colleagues²⁰⁹). Only four of the studies in Table 1.1 are conducted on more than 500 patients. This raises the question of how the other studies detected associations. In fact as previously noted, many of the variants in Table 1.1 have large, Mendelian, effects thus explaining a high proportion of the total phenotypic variation, and as many examples are small candidate gene or even candidate polymorphism studies,

positive P values only require Bonferroni correction for a limited number of tests (e.g. less than the 100 tests given in this example). However, as pharmacogenetics moves into the genomic era, it is increasingly important to ensure that studies are designed to be sufficiently well-powered.

Complications such as stratification^{210, 211} have mostly been ignored in the pharmacogenetic literature. Stratification occurs when a patient population is genetically structured, and can create spurious associations between gene variants and drug responses. Few studies in pharmacogenetics have used genetic methods to rule out stratification as an explanation of the association^{1, 32}

Most of the studies listed would be considered candidate polymorphism studies rather than candidate gene studies, as they do not seek to systematically represent all the genetic variation in the genes considered. More recent studies have moved beyond this and do fully represent genetic variation^{2, 212} often utilising HapMap data.

1.3 Getting to the clinic

1.3.1 Potential clinical applications of pharmacogenetics

There are three major ways that a pharmacogenetic diagnostic could be used in a clinical setting:

1. To improve drug safety: If a polymorphism is found to be associated with an adverse reaction, doctors could avoid prescribing the medicine to patients with this genotype .

2. Adjusting dosage: Variants which influence the optimum dose of a drug could reduce the trial-and-error approach to determine the most effective dose. These will usually, though not always^{1, 22} be DME variants.

3. Increasing efficacy: As noted earlier, many drugs are not effective in a large proportion of the population⁵. Pharmacogenetics may identify responsive and non-responsive patients or offer new medicines designed on the basis of the genetics of the disease.

Currently the only examples of pharmacogenetic diagnostics routinely tested in the clinic are those for low-activity variants of the drug-metabolizing enzyme (DME) gene *TPMT* (although monitoring TPMT enzyme activity in red blood cells is still more commonly used than a genetic test and for the *HLA-B**5701 variant and abacavir hypersensitivity²¹³. Testing for reduced function *TPMT* genotypes is used to modify doses of thiopurines such as 6-mercaptopurine and azathioprine that are used to treat acute lymphoblastic leukaemia and inflammatory bowel disease^{214, 215}. Individuals with deficient or intermediate *TPMT* activity risk toxicity, including fatal myelosuppression, at standard thiopurine doses. Testing for low-activity variants for TPMT has been in clinical practice for more than 10 years in the United States and has been shown to be cost-effective in certain health-care settings²¹⁶. The next pharmacogenetic variant to be routinely tested for in the clinic is likely to be the *UGT1A1**28 variant which predicts toxicity to another oncology agent, irinotecan¹⁶⁸. The US Food and Drug Administration approved label changes for 6-mercaptopurine and

irinotecan, to include pharmacogenetic testing as a potential means to reduce the rate of severe toxic events in 2004 and 2005, respectively²¹⁷, <u>http://www.fda.gov/</u>.

1.3.2 Scientific barriers to use in the clinic

There are numerous reasons why the variants listed in Table 1.1 are not yet ready to be used as diagnostics in the clinic. I will briefly outline some of the major scientific reasons below.

Is the association real? There are no clear rules for assessing whether an association is real or not. If an association is more or less consistently replicated in several studies this increases confidence in the association. Likewise, the causal variant should be determined and its functional effects should be biologically consistent with the phenotype under study. The *VKORC1* association with warfarin dosing discussed earlier is securely replicated yet the causal variant (s) has not been determined.

Variants have not been prospectively studied. All of the studies in Table 1.1 are retrospective. Whilst there are now increasingly more prospective pharmacogenetics studies (e.g. the recent studies ^{58, 218-221}) in general, prospective studies are still not adequately designed to provide clear guidelines as to how a pharmacogenetic should be used in the clinic.

Guidelines for clinical use. Without appropriate prospective studies, it is not clear how pharmacogenetics should be used in clinical practise. For example, Roche's AmpliChip for

the rapid genotyping of *CYP2D6* and *CYP2C19* variants was approved by the FDA for diagnostic use in the USA in January 2005. 35% of antipsychotics and 40% of antidepressants, are estimated to require dose adjustments on the basis of polymorphisms in these genes²²². However, neither Roche nor the FDA has provided appropriate dose schedule recommendations and recommendations will not be available until large-scale prospective trials have been undertaken.

Usefulness of a pharmacogenetic test. To assess the usefulness of a pharmacogenetic test in general, it is important to have a reliable estimate of positive and negative predictive values (PPV and NPV, respectively²²³). The PPV for a certain drug response is defined as the proportion of people with a positive test result who have that response, and NPV is the proportion of people with a negative test who do not have the drug response X. The relative importance of PPV versus NPV is determined in part by the nature of the drug response. One would wish to predict a serious ADR with high confidence, for example, so would require a high NPV.

Education. Clinicians will need to be informed about relevant pharmacogenetic findings, how a given test can actually be ordered for their patients and the actual pharmacogenetic contribution to variable drug response in specific diseases. The general public needs to be educated about pharmacogenetics so that patients can make informed choices about their treatment.

1.3.3 Economic and barriers to use in the clinic

Economic considerations will influence both the directions taken in pharmacogenetic research and its clinical application; with different concerns for health-care providers and drug companies. In general, health-care providers should (eventually) be willing to pay for genetic tests to improve efficacy and reduce adverse effects of medicines. Various factors will influence the cost-effectiveness of pharmacogenetic testing with some classes of drug being more immediate candidates for testing. Efficacy tests will be used for expensive drugs, drugs that only work in a minority of patients, drugs whose effects cannot be assessed immediately, and drugs for chronic diseases. For example, anticancer drugs typically have just 25% efficacy⁵ and often have high toxicity. Switching from an ineffective drug regimen wastes time and money. Advance testing would enable doctors to choose the optimal drug for each patient. Pharmacogenetic testing to avoid adverse reactions would also result in immediate cost savings. Aside from the health implications, adverse events cost hospitals up to \$5640 per patient²²⁴. Pharmacogenetic testing will be most costeffective for drugs with clinically severe and expensive adverse effects, such as 6mercaptopurine for childhood acute lymphoblastic leukaemia²²⁵. At the other end of the scale, there is low tolerance for adverse effects of preventative interventions for healthy populations (e.g. vaccines, cholesterol-lowering drugs).

Drug development is a lengthy and expensive process. It takes around 15 years from initial target identification to develop a drug and bring it to marketplace. Only one in 1000 compounds will get that far. DiMasi and colleagues²²⁶ estimate the total R&D cost for a new drug to be \$802 million, rising to nearly \$900 million including post-approval R&D.

Pharmacogenetics has the potential to streamline the drug development process²²⁷. Integrating pharmacogenetic testing into drug discovery and early development could halt development of compounds that would be abandoned later anyway. The prospect of rescuing previously failed drugs is also often cited as a potential benefit of pharmacogenetics, however, elapsed patent protection time may prove a disincentive²²⁸.

In the clinical stage of development the aim is to use pharmacogenetics to predict drug response. The nature of pharmacogenetic test will affect the size of the market for a drug. An efficacy test identifying a small population of optimal responders could lead to market segmentation. However, a test to select the correct dosing regimen would not necessarily decrease the market size and a test to predict adverse events would perhaps exclude just a small proportion of the population. Drug companies will accordingly be more interested in predicting adverse effects than efficacy. Thirteen drugs were taken off the US market between 1997 and 2001 due to unacceptable side effects

http://www.fda.gov/fdac/features/2002/chrtWithdrawals.html and safety issues are a major reason for early termination of drug development. Efficacy pharmacogenetics will have application in some circumstances. Stratifying patients by genotype may allow identification of response that would have been missed in an unselected cohort, resulting in approval for drugs that would otherwise be rejected. Drugs would then be indicated for a subset of patients, as Herceptin is for the subpopulation of breast cancer patients who express HER2 and Gleevec is for those patients with chronic myeloid leukaemia resulting from Philadelphia chromosome translocation. Pharmacogenetics also has important implications for drugs already on the market, including generic drugs. Academia has an important role to play in taking on those pharmacogenetic projects that will not be addressed by industry.

Whether a pharmacogenetic test makes economic sense will eventually depend on many factors including the cost of performing the actual test, the cost of ADRs (for example) associated with a drug and the prevalence of those ADRs and the cost of the drug in question and its alternatives. A full discussion of the economics of pharmacogenetic testing is beyond the scope of this thesis however a 2004 review found seven of the eleven pharmacogenetic diagnostics considered to be cost-effective²²⁹, which provides some encouragement.

1.3.4 Some ethical considerations for pharmacogenetics

Pharmacogenetics could change the way new drugs are developed, approved and prescribed. Various ethical issues accompany these changes. Early identification of a marker for drug response would lead to smaller Phase III trials involving those patients more likely to respond. This could result in patients with unfavourable genetic profiles being excluded from trials, even though a proportion may actually respond to the drug. There is a risk of creating 'orphan populations' who are left untreated for either scientific (difficult to treat) or economic (too small to be economically viable) reasons. It is possible US and EU orphan drug laws could be applied to provide an incentive in these situations. Many pharmacogenetic variants vary in frequency among populations²⁹. If a marker for efficacy has low prevalence in a certain ethnic population, that population may be excluded from research or treatment.

Pharmacogenetics of existing medicines does not share these concerns to the same extent. Here, when the information is used accurately, it simply allows patients to be matched to the best medicines. There are however, other issues relevant to all pharmacogenetic research. One is the accuracy of pharmacogenetic diagnostics, and their sensitivity and specificity across different ethnic groups. There is considerable variation in the pattern of linkage disequilibrium among populations. If the pharmacogenetic marker is not the causal variant then the performance of a test may also vary across different populations. It is therefore desirable to use causal variants diagnostically as opposed to using markers that are in association with causal variants. There is also the clinical validity of test, namely how well a variant predicts phenotype. Drug response is influenced by polygenic and environmental factors. Tests are unlikely to predict drug response with certainty; instead they will predict the likelihood of response. It is likely that patients designated non-responders will be denied access to drugs which may actually benefit some of them.

Variants that predict drug response may also influence disease predisposition, raising serious privacy issues. Around half of common variants listed in Table 1.1 have also been associated with common diseases (in three or more association studies for each³⁰) and in many instances they are associated with a common disease other than that being treated. For example, the apolipoprotein E4 allele (ApoE4) is associated with lesser response to statin treatment for lowering of cholesterol^{173, 230} and with an increased risk of Alzheimer's disease^{231, 232}. If a marker carrying other significant or sensitive information is used to predict drug response then there are potential medical, family and insurance implications.

These concerns need to be addressed by promoting a greater understanding of pharmacogenetics and its implications among the health services and the general public.

1.4 Conclusions and aims of this thesis

Arguably, most of the excitement about recent advances in genomics has focused on its application to understanding common diseases, as this may point to new directions for drug development. Pharmacogenetics, however, could offer more immediate clinical applications. This is in part because many drug responses seem to be genetically and physiologically simpler traits than are common diseases. Another reason that pharmacogenetics might progress more quickly than the genetics of common disease is that an association between genotype and drug response might be of direct diagnostic use; for example, in using genetic predictors to avoid rare ADRs²³² or to select which of several alternative drugs has the highest efficacy²²⁷. Over the last few years pharmacogenetic studies have started to evolve from underpowered "add-on" studies, secondary to disease predisposition studies, to larger scale and genetically more thorough investigations. However, most pharmacogenetics variants have not yet been assessed prospectively in a manner which would facilitate their introduction into a clinical setting.

At the initiation of this thesis work in September 2002, the field of pharmacogenetics was on the cusp of undergoing a rapid expansion. At the same time, population geneticists were using information about linkage disequilibrium in the human genome to develop novel

methods for representing genetic variation. It was an exciting and challenging time to begin this work.

In the first and second experimental chapters of this thesis I describe work on the pharmacogenetics of carbamazepine and phenytoin dosing. These studies use a candidate gene approach for investigating the genetic bases of interindividual variation in drug doses. The third experimental chapter concerns the pharmacogenetics of a different anti-epileptic drug, levetiracetam. In contrast, this is an efficacy study and considers the possibility that genetic variation in the drug target (and its two isoforms) may influence the effectiveness of levetiracetam.

In the fourth experimental chapter, I change the focus and explore a different theme, that of race/ethnicity and drug response. Using the bucindolol evaluation of survival trial (B.E.S.T.) as an example I explore how best to represent race/ethnicity in the context of a clinical trial in addition to an investigation of how variation in the genes encoding the drug targets of bucindolol may influence response.

Chapter 2 Methods

2.1 Sample collection and storage

2.1.1 Institute of Neurology, London Cohort

This is the main cohort used in the work on epilepsy pharmacogenetics. This cohort was used for the work described in chapter 3 on carbamazepine and phenytoin dosing and in chapter 5 on levetiracetam pharmacogenetics.

2.1.1.1 Patient recruitment

Patients were recruited from the National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery, Queen's Square, London, United Kingdom (incorporating the National Society for Epilepsy at Chalfont, London).

All patients with a diagnosis of a common, non-Mendelian form of epilepsy were eligible for inclusion in the study. Patients were provided with information on the project and those interested provided a blood sample for DNA extraction after signing the informed consent form. The study protocol was approved by Joint Research Ethics Committee of the National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery and Institute of Neurology and by the ethics panel of University College London. All patients self-identified, or were determined by the treating clinician, to be of European ancestry.

2.1.1.2. Patient phenotyping and databasing

Clinical details of participating patients were stored in a database at the Institute for Neurology, Queen's Square, London. The database covers in detail a wide variety of clinical phenotypes including syndromic diagnosis (according to ILAE classification), seizure diagnosis, seizure frequency and antiepileptic drug history

Table 2.1 Patient clinical characteristics – epilepsy syndrome type

| Epilepsy Syndrome | Institute of Neurology cohort | Beaumont Hospital cohort |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| mTLE + HS | 133 (16.6%) | 139 (17.4%) |
| mTLE - HS | 160 (19.9%) | 35 (4.4%) |
| Non-JME IGE | 64 (8.0%) | 71 (8.9%) |
| IGE – GTCS only | 2 (0.2%) | 0 (0.0%) |
| JME | 41 (5.5%) | 75 (9.4%) |
| Other focal | 324 (40.3%) | 370 (46.2%) |
| Unclassifiable | 79 (9.8%) | 111 (13.9%) |
| Total | 803 | 801 |

2.1.1.3. Control cohort

Controls were assembled from the National Twin Research Unit at Guy's and St Thomas' Hospitals, London, United Kingdom. To be considered for the control cohort, individuals must have been of British ancestry and unrelated to any other member in the selected cohort. Only one member of each sibship was included.

The use of these samples as controls is covered by ethics approval held at the Twin Research Unit, Guy's and St Thomas' Hospitals, London, United Kingdom.

2.1.1.4. DNA extraction from whole blood

DNA extraction from whole blood was carried using an Autogen extractor (AutoGenPrep® NA-2000). Each blood sample was split in to 2x50ml Falcon tubes. To these tubes was added a cell lysis solution. In order to obtain a nuclei pellet, the samples were then spun at 2600 rpm for 20 minutes. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet washed with 10ml PBS and centrifuged again at 2600 rpm for 10 minutes. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet resuspended in 5ml PBS. The samples were again spun at 2600 for 10 minutes and the pellet discarded. To digest protein and lyse the white blood cell nuclei 500ml proteinase K and SDS was added to each sample. The samples were then incubated overnight at 55°C. On completion of digestion the samples were transferred to the Autogen machine which performs an automated phenol/choloroform extraction. Extracted samples were placed in labeled tubes and stored at -70°C.

2.1.1.5 DNA quantitation and standardization

DNA was quantified using the Picogreen® method. Briefly, picogreen® is a fluorescent dye that undergoes a dramatic fluorescence enhancement upon binding with DNA. This fluorescence can be measure using a microplate fluorimeter. The principle advantages of the picogreen® method are increased sensitivity (10,000 times more sensitive than ultra violet absorbance methods), the linear nature of the fluorescence over three orders of magnitude and robustness to protein contamination.

The "Quant-iT[™] PicoGreen[®] dsDNA Assay Kit" from Molecular Probes (part # P7589) was used for DNA quantitation. Manufacturer's instructions were followed.

To 19.9ml TE solution was added 100 µl of Picogreen®. A standard curve was set up as follows. To 45 µl of the TE/Picogreen® solution was added 5 µl of standard concentration DNA (100 µg/ µl, delivered with Quant-iT[™] PicoGreen® kit). A standard curve was constructed by filling the first five wells of a 96 well plate with the following volumes of the TE/Picogreen mix (solution A in Table 2.2) and the TE/Picogreen/DNA mix (solution B in Table 2.1).

| Position | Solution A (µl) | Solution B (µl) | Concentration (ng/ul) |
|----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| A1 | 76 | 24 | 2.4 |
| B1 | 88 | 12 | 1.2 |
| C1 | 94 | 6 | 0.6 |
| D1 | 97 | 3 | 0.3 |
| E1 | 98.5 | 1.5 | 0.15 |

Table 2.2 Dilution factors for picogreen quantitation

The remaining 91 wells on the plate were filled with 99ul of solution A. To each well was added 1ul of DNA of unknown concentration. Each well was thoroughly mixed and allowed to stand for 5 minutes. The fluorescence of each well was measured using a fluorimeter (FluoroCount[™], Packard) and the concentration of each unknown sample calculated from the standard curve.

Once the concentration of each sample was known, it was possible to create 96 well "working" plates at a standardized concentration much lower than that of the stock tubes. In general we aimed to standardize working plates at a concentration of 10ng/ul.

2.1.2 Beaumont Hospital, Dublin, Ireland, Cohort

This cohort was used in the work described in chapter 4 on levetiracetam pharmacogenetics. Patients were recruited from the epilepsy clinic at Beaumont

Hospital, Dublin, Ireland. Inclusion criteria were the same as for the Institute of Neurology cohort and similar clinical details were stored in a database at Beaumont Hospital, Dublin. The study protocol was also approved by Beaumont Hospital Research Ethics Committee. All patients self-identified or were determined by the treating clinician, to be of European ancestry.

Centrols were obtained from a cohort of current and retired bank employees and their spouses, (all of European ancestry) who were free of diagnosed hypertension and vasoactive drugs, when recruited to the Allied Irish Bank Study²³³.

2.1.3 National Taiwan University Hospital, Taiwan, Epilepsy Patient Cohort

This cohort was used in the work described in chapter 4 on phenytoin serum levels at maintenance dose. Patients were recruited from the epilepsy clinic at National Taiwan University Hospital, Taiwan. The study was approved by the ethics committee of the Department of Neurology, National Taiwan University Hospital. Detailed patient demographic data have been previously described²³⁴. Patients self-identified, or were determined by the treating physician, as being of Chinese ancestry. All patients have provided written informed consent.

Patients were phenotyped as follows: On attendance of clinic a set of detailed examinations were performed. Past history was taken, including birth history, meningitis, brain injury, and family history. Clinical history including age of onset of seizure and the seizure pattern was also taken. Brain EEG, CT scan and MRI scans were performed to identify the seizure focus and possible brain lesions. After examination, the etiology of the patients was identified and epilepsies and epilepsy syndromes were classified according to the ILAE (1989). MRI was used in all to explore the etiology. If there was no particular focus, the patient would be classified as unidentified.

2.2 DNA sequencing

2.2.1 PCR amplification

Amplification of genomic DNA by PCR was performed using Applied Biosystems 9700 thermal cycler under the following conditions:

PCR reaction mixture:

10ng DNA, 2.5 mM MgCl₂, 0.2 mM of each primer, 1.6ul 10X Qiagen PCR buffer and 0.25 units of Qiagen HotStartTaq polymerase. The mixture is made up to 10 μ l using H₂O.

PCR cycling conditions:

Initial denaturation at 95°C for 15minutes. 35 cycles of: Denaturation at 94°C for 45 seconds, Primer annealing at 60°C* for 60 seconds, Primer extension at 72°C for 60 seconds,

Final extension at 72°C for 10 minutes *Or temperature advised by manufacturer of primers

A negative control (H₂O instead of DNA) was included in all experiments.

If amplification did not occur under these conditions then the primer annealing temperature would be altered in a "touchdown" reaction where the temperature would drop by 0.5 °C every two cycles until it reached 55 °C.

2.2.2 Agarose gel electrophoresis

Before proceeding to the PCR cleanup and sequencing stages, the outcome of the PCR reaction was determined by running products on agarose gels. One μ l Orange G® loading buffer (Trevigen) was added to 2 μ l of each PCR product. DNA fragments were loaded on a 1% agarose gel containing 2.5 μ g/25 μ l ethidium bromide. A 100bp Hyperladder® (Midwest Scientific) size marker was added alongside the samples to allow identification of DNA fragments size. The gels were cast in 1x TB* buffer and run at a constant voltage of 100V. Gels were viewed over an UV light box.

*Tris-borate buffer (TB) is made from Tris-base and boric acid. 10 X TB stock solutions is made by dissolving 54 g Tris-base and 27.5 g boric acid in 1.0L water.

2.2.3 PCR clean up for sequencing reaction

In order to remove single stranded DNA (primers) and unincorporated dinulceotides from each reacted PCR making them suitable for a sequencing reaction, the following protocol was applied.

An equal volume of MicroClean® (Microzone Ltd.) was added to each cycled PCR reaction. The sample was left at room temperature for 15 minutes then spun at 3750 rpm for 60 minutes. The supernatant was discarded. 150µl of ethanol was added to each sample and the plate spun at 3750 RPM for 10 minutes and the supernatant discarded. The samples were allowed to air dry for

30 minutes at room temperature. Once drying was complete, 5µl of water was added to each well.

2.2.4 Sequencing Reaction

Sequencing was performed using the dye terminator cycle sequencing technology as incorporated in the Applied Biosystems BigDyeTM reaction. Cycle sequencing utilizes successive rounds of denaturation, annealing and extension in a thermocycler to create a linear amplification of extension products. With dye terminator labeling, each of the four dideoxy terminators is tagged with a different fluorescent dye. The growing chain is simultaneously terminated and labeled with the dideoxy terminator dye that corresponds to the terminal base. All reactions are carried out in the same tube, all four colours are assessed within the same capillary and false stops go undetected because no dye is attached. The ABI Prism Terminator Reaction Kit® contains the following reagents: didexoynucleotide terminators, each based type labeled with different fluorescent dyes, deoxynucleotides, AmpliTaq DNA polymerase FS (with thermally stable pyrophosphatase), MgCl₂ (2.0 mM) and Tris-HCl buffer (pH 9.0). They are premixed into a single "ready reaction" kit and concentration

The following reagents and conditions were used for all sequencing reactions:

Sequencing reaction mix:

1 µl cleaned PCR product, 1 µl Ready Reaction mix, 2 µl 5x buffer, 3.2 µM primer. The mix was made up to a volume of 10µl with distilled H_2O .

Sequencing cycling conditions:

Initial denaturation at 96°C for 10 seconds 25 cycles of: Primer annealing at 50°C for 5 seconds Primer extension at 60°C for 4 minutes

2.2.5 Sequencing reaction clean up

40µl of 75% ethanol was added to each sequencing reaction. The sample was mixed thoroughly and left at room temperature for 15 minutes. The plate was then centrifuged at 3750 RPM for 60 minutes and the supernatant discarded. Each pellet was then washed with 150µl of 70% ethanol. The pellets were then allowed to air dry for 30 minutes at room temperature.

10µl of hi-dye formamide was added to each cleaned sequence reaction before loading on either an ABI Prism® 3100 or 3700 automated capillary electrophoresis DNA sequencer. The output traces were analyzed using the Sequencher® software.

2.3 Genotyping by TaqMan

ABI TaqMan is a PCR based system on quenching one of two allele specific fluorescent dyes (TAM and VIC). A TaqMan assays contains locus specific primers used to target a typical PCR reaction to the region containing the polymorphism of interest. However, the assay also contains two allele specific probes, each composed of a short stretch (ca. 20-25 bases) of oligonucleotides labeled with a specific fluorescent dye (TAM for one allele, VIC for the other). On the 5' terminus of each probe is a reporter dye and on the 3' terminus is a quenching dye. When the probe is intact, energy transfer occurs between the two dyes and emission from the reporter is quenched by the quencher. During the extension phase of PCR, the probe is cleaved by 5' nuclease activity of Tag polymerase thereby releasing the reporter from the oligonucleotide-quencher and producing an increase in reporter emission intensity. Fluorescence is detected using a CCD camera. If only one allele is present (i.e. the individual is homozygous for the SNP in guestion) then only that allele specific probe fluoresces. If on the other hand the individual is heterozygous (i.e. a copy of each allele present) both probes will fluoresce. Fluorescence can be plotted in two dimensions, each axis representing a fluorescent dye (or allele). Measurement takes place directly in the well without post-PCR processing. This reduces the time of analyses, minimizes the risk of error, reduces the risk of crosscontamination and eliminates the labor and supply costs of post-PCR steps.

What follows is a description of the standard TaqMan sequencing protocol used for the work described in this thesis.

Manufacturers recommended TaqMan reaction mix:

1 μ l (10ng) DNA, 0.125 μ l TaqMan assay, 2.5 μ l 2X TaqMan Universal Master Mix. The mix was made up to a volume of 5 μ l with distilled H₂O.

Manufacturers recommended cycling conditions:

Initial denaturation at 95°C for 10 seconds

60 cycles of:

Denaturation at 92°C for 15 seconds

Primer extension at 60°C for 1 minute

The assays were run on an ABI Prism® 7900HT machine and scored with SDS sequence Detection System) software.

2.4 Genotyping of microsatellite markers

Microsatellite markers and structure inference was carried out as part of BEST study described in chapter 7.

We genotyped the following X-linked microsatellites: DXS984, 996, 1036, 1053, 1062, 1203, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1211, 1212, 1220, 1223, 7103, 8014, 8061, 8068, 8073, 8085, 8086, 8087 and 8099 and the following chromosome 1 microsatellites: D1S196, 206, 213, 249, 255, 450, 484, 2667, 2726, 2785, 2797, 2800, 2836, 2842, 2878 and 2890. The chromosome 1 markers form part of the ABI Prism linkage mapping panel 1.

A 10× primer master mix was made in advance; the PCR master mix was then made up of:

Primer master mix (1.55.0 pmol for each primer)
10 × Super Taq PCR buffer 1 (HT Biotechnologies)
0.2 mM of each dNTP (Advanced Biotechnologies),
Super Taq (HT Biotechnologies)
TaqStart (Clontech) (premixed in a 2:1 ratio, neat Taq: neat TaqStart)
dH2O to a total of 10 I per reaction.

Meanwhile, 1020 ng of DNA were pipetted into a 96-well microtiter plate. After being vortexed, the master mix was aliquoted into microtiter platestrip lids. After a centrifugation step, the samples were cycled in a Perkin-Elmer 9700 PCR machine (PE Biosystems). Thermal profiles were 38 cycles of 30 s at each of 95°C, 55°C, and 72°C, with a 4-min 95°C initial denaturation step and a 10-min
72°C final extension. In some cases, a touchdown procedure was used, decreasing the annealing temperature by 0.5°C/cycle for the first eight cycles.

PCR products were diluted and pooled, prior to being loaded onto a 96-lane ABI 377 sequencer (PE Biosystems). Size calling was performed using GENESCAN software. A sample from a control individual was run at least twice on each gel to standardize for gel-to-gel shifts in migration.

These panels of microsatellites were chosen as they have previously been evaluated and found effective in the assessment of population genetic structure²³⁵. Different methods of evaluating population genetic structure are discussed in section 6.4.

2.5 Screening for variation across SV2A

The following primers pairs were reacted using standard protocol (described in section 2.2.1) to produce template for sequencing. To increase the sensitivity of SNP discovery, forward and reverse primers were reacted using the standard sequencing protocol (described in section 2.2.4).

All primers below are in 5'-3' direction

SV2A-1F TGTTACCTGTGTGGTCTCTTCG

SV2A-1R TTCTCCACTGCTCTCAAACTCC

SV2A-2F CGACCCTTCCTGAGTTATCC SV2A-2R CACTTCACTGGGTCTTCTCC

SV2A-3F CTGTTTGACTGCCTGCCTTC SV2A-3R TAAGGGAAATGATGGGCAAG

SV2A-4F GTCATTCAGGTGAGGAGATGG SV2A-4R GACAATGGAAACAGACAACAGG

SV2A-5F CTCCACCTACATCCAATTCTCC SV2A-5R CTGGAGGAACAGAGATCAATCC

SV2A-6F ATGAGGTTCCCTCAAACTCCTATC SV2A-6R TCTTTCAGAACAGCTCATCCAG

SV2A-7F ACTTCTTCCCTGTTCCTTCTACCT SV2A-7R CTGTCCGTGCTAGCTGACTATAAG

SV2A-8F TGAGCGAGTGTTCTCAGTAAGC SV2A-8R ATAAACTCCAGGAGGACCTTGG

SV2A-9F TATGACTGCCTGCTTATCTTGG SV2A-9R TTCCAACTACCTCTTGTCTGAGG

SV2A-10F ACTTGGAATAGGAGCACTCTGG SV2A-10R GGATAGGAGTTTGAGGGAACC SV2A-11F TATTCTACATCCGCCTCCTACG SV2A-11R TTCCAGAGTCACAAAGACATGG

SV2A-12F GTCCTGTGTCTCCTGCTTCTTC SV2A-12R CAGCTTACACAGGGCATTCAG

SV2A-13F CACGCTTCATCTAAGTAACTGTGG SV2A-13R CCTCTGTCACATTCAACTTCACC

SV2A-14F GACATGTGCCTGTCCGACTC SV2A-14R TCCACTCTCTTCGGTCTGTCTC

SV2A-15F ATCTTCCTGGACTTCACTTCC SV2A-15R ACATACACATTCACACACAGTCC

SV2A-16F CCACAGGTATGCAATTATGCTAGG SV2A-16R CAACACGTCACAGCTACAGTGG

SV2A-17F GAGAGGCTCCACCCACTACA SV2A-17R GATCAAGGTAGAGAGGCCAATTT

SV2A-18F TTCCTAACCTTGGTAGGATGTGG SV2A-18R AGAGGTGATGACTGTCCACTGC

SV2A-19F ACCCTAAAGAGCATCCAAGATAGC SV2A-19R AGGAAAGAGAGGAGCTTTGACC SV2A-20F TTACTCTGCTTCAACTCCAAGCTC SV2A-20R GTGGGAATGTCTCTTGAGCTGTAA

SV2A-21F GAGATTTCCTGGGAAGATGAAATG SV2A-21R AAGAGACTCCATCTCACACATAAAGC

SV2A-22F CATCCTGGCTAACACAGTGAAAC SV2A-22R AGTGAGAGGGGAATATGGTGATTTG

SV2A-23F TGCATATAACCTAGGCACATCCTC SV2A-23R ATCTCAGCTCACTGTAACCTCCAC

SV2A-24F ATCATTGCATGAATCCACTCCT SV2A-24R GAGCAGGGCAGACACGATATT

SV2A-25F CTTCTGTGTTCAAACACCAACTG SV2A-25R ATCACCCACACACATAGACTTCAG

SV2A-26F AAAGTATAGTGGCTGCTGTGC SV2A-26R TCAAAGGACACTGACTTGAGC

SV2A-27F CTGAGGTCAGGAGTTTGAGACC SV2A-27R CACAGCTAAGACACCAAACACG

2.6 Selection and assessment of tagging SNPs

2.6.1 Introduction to tagging

In association studies it is generally neither possible nor desirable to exhaustively test every SNP. As many SNPs will carry redundant information because they are in strong linkage disequilibrium (LD) with other SNPs, it is possible to use haplotypes that contain a subset of non-redundant loci in association studies. There are several methods of measuring LD. One of the most useful is r^2 , which is a measure of the association between pairs of alleles. This is most relevant to association studies as it is related to power. If the sample size required for a specific level of statistical power is N in typing the causal variant directly, then the sample size required for the same level of power is N/ r^2 , where r^2 is the LD between the causal variant and the typed associated marker²³⁶.

The term "tagging" was introduced by Johnson and colleagues who suggested the method to capture the variance in commonly observed haplotypes across a gene or region²³⁷. However, tagging common haplotypes is only one of many possible ways to select a subset of SNPs that retain as much information as possible about the other SNPs. Broadly speaking the approaches that have been proposed so far can be divided into 2 groups²³⁸, those based on maximizing the haplotype diversity present in the tagging set compared to the tagged set (*diversity based*) and those based on establishing as high an

association as possible between the "tagging" and "tagged" set (association based).

2.6.2 Selecting tagging SNPs

Haplotype r^2 is defined as the proportion of variance in a "tagged" SNP of interest that is explained by an Analysis of Variance based on the *G* haplotypes formed by the set of tSNPs. :

 $Y_i = x_{i1}b_1 + x_{i2}b_2 + \dots + x_{iG}b_G$

Where *Yi* is the predicted state of the tagged SNP of interest on the *i*th chromosome, $x_{i1}...x_{iG}$ are indicator variables for the *G* haplotypes and $b_1...b_G$ are coefficients estimated by standard least squares from the observed data.

Allelic r^2 only differs in that the tSNP alleles, as opposed to the haplotypes defined by the tSNPs as the indicator variables in the above regression equation. Although less efficient than haplotype r^2 , allelic r^2 is attractive in that haplotype inference, a complicating factor when dealing with large genomic regions, is not required.

All tags discussed in this thesis were selected using either the haplotype r^2 method or the allelic r^2 method, depending on the size of the genomic region

being tagged. Relying on pairwise measures of association (i.e. the r^2 value between two SNPs) is less efficient as pairs of SNPs will only have high pairwise association when their minor allele frequencies are very closely matched, thus meaning that SNPs that exhibit a full range of frequencies will need to be selected as tags.

2.6.3 The HapMap project

The HapMap project website (<u>www.hapmap.org</u>) allows the user to select any region of the genome of interest in a manner similar to previously established genome browsers (UCSC, NCBI etc). Genotypic data is generated from 30 trios of a specific ethnic origin and can be downloaded either as a large batch (i.e. all HapMap data or a chromosome), or for any defined region of the genome. HapMap project data was used for tagging SNP selection in chapter 5.

2.6.4 TagIT

All tagging SNPs described in this thesis were selected using the TagIT package (available from http://www.genome.duke.edu/centers/pg2/tagit), implemented in the Matlab programming environment. TagIT allows tag selection using a wide range of variations of either diversity or association based methods (summarized in TagIT user guide). TagIT also offers functions allowing the calculation, and

display, of various measures of LD that aid in judging the suitability of the technique for a give gene or region.

Using the haplotype r^2 method focuses on the coefficient of determination (measured as haplotype r^2 or Hr^2) from a regression model involving the tagging and tagged SNPs. This provides a formal measure as to how well each individual SNP is being captured by the set of tSNPs. Increasing the number of tags improves performance. However, whilst improvement in tagging performance asymptotes, the cost of genotyping an increasing number of tags does not. A compromise is thus required and a consensus seems to be emerging that a Hr^2 value above 0.8 is acceptable^{238, 239}. This implies that increasing the sample size to n/0.8, would be comparable to exhaustive typing of the hypothesised causal variant captured by a tag with a Hr^2 of 0.8.

2.6.5 Evaluating the ability of tagging SNPs to detect unseen variation

The tagging method, when applied to incomplete data (such as that generated by the HapMap project), raises the question of how well unknown variation is being captured. In order to address this point the SNP dropping procedure was developed²⁴⁰. The approach entails taking the global set of known SNPs and for each SNP '*i*', dropping it from the analysis in turn. For each reduced set of *N*-1 SNPs new tags are selected, and their ability to represent the dropped SNP '*i*' is assessed (by Hr²). In this way, a table of Hr² values for dropped SNPs is built,

providing a statistical estimate of how well the tSNPs can represent SNPs that are not observed (for example SNPs which are not yet discovered) in the region.

The trade off between tagging performance and genotyping cost necessitates the definition of a threshold for SNP dropping performance. At present no consensus exists as to what this value should be. Indeed it is difficult to define as any threshold would depend on the context of the region. However, a value somewhere between 0.5-0.7 as the lower threshold would seem acceptable.

When dealing with incomplete data such as that provided by HapMap, dips in SNP dropping performance can indicate regions of insufficient SNP coverage. If however, the region indicated by the dip in SNP dropping performance does not correspond to a drop in LD, it then becomes very difficult to nominate a region in which to focus resequencing efforts as genealogically informative loci could be located anywhere across the LD block.

2.7 Statistical methods used in association analysis

2.7.1 Allelic and genotypic association

For single SNP analysis we assessed the significance of genotypic and allelic contingency tables using Pearson's chi² distribution. For tables with insufficient

cell counts (i.e. <5) we used an exact probability test as implemented in the program, RxC (available at <u>http://bioweb.usu.edu/mpmbio/rxc.asp</u>).

2.7.2 Haplotypic association

We assessed the distribution of haplotypes across case and control groups by calculating score statistics using the package haplo.score ¹⁸ in R ¹⁹. Briefly, this method uses generalized linear models to generate score statistics which can be used to examine the correlation between expectation-maximization generated haplotypes and the trait of interest. We coded cases and controls as a binomial trait. When generating score statistics, we only considered haplotypes observed at a frequency of 1% or greater as spurious inference increases with lower frequency haplotypes.

Chapter 3 Genetic predictors of clinical use of the anti-epileptic drugs phenytoin and carbamazepine

3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 Clinical use of phenytoin and carbamazepine in epilepsy

Phenytoin and carbamazepine are important first-line anti-epileptic drugs (AEDs) widely prescribed throughout the world. Control of epilepsy with phenytoin can be a difficult and lengthy process due to the drug's narrow therapeutic index and the wide inter-individual range of doses required. Similarly, appropriate doses for carbamazepine take time to determine because of autoinduction of metabolism and neurologic side effects generally assumed to necessitate slow dose increases.

Starting doses of phenytoin and carbamazepine and the rate of dose increase vary by clinic. Adverse drug reactions (ADRs) may lead to a reduction in dose, whereas insufficient seizure control may require dose to be increased. Therefore, a broad range of doses of phenytoin and carbamazepine are used, with the final maintenance dose normally determined by trial and error. Empirical calibration of

dose may entail significant clinical harm in terms of delayed efficacy or adverse drug reactions (ADRs). ADRs are relatively common for both drugs but phenytoin in particular. Dose-related side effects include cognitive impairments, ataxia, poor concentration, diplopia and lethargy²⁴¹. Central nervous system-related ADRs can be partly attributed to a direct effect of the drugs on their targets whereas certain other adverse drug reactions, for example cosmetic side effects related to phenytoin treatment, are not thought to be dose-related²⁴¹.

3.1.2 Candidate gene selection

Phenytoin is metabolised by the hepatic cytochrome P450 enzymes CYP2C9 and CYP2C19, is transported by P-glycoprotein and targets the alpha subunit of the sodium channel. CYP2C9 is estimated to be responsible for up to 90% of phenytoin inactivation²⁴².

Substantial *in vitro* data demonstrate that both the *2 and *3 alleles²⁴³ result in significant reductions in the metabolism of various CYP2C9 substrates, with *3 showing consistently greater reductions in intrinsic clearance than *2. There have been numerous reports on phenytoin pharmacokinetics (Table 3.1), but no large studies of response. Prior to this study, the largest dosing study involved 60 phenytoin-treated patients and found that carriers of either the *CYP2C9**2 or *3 allele required on average a 30% lower maintenance dose than individuals with

two functional (*1) alleles²⁴⁴. The *CYP2C9**2 and *3 alleles have frequencies of 0.11 and 0.08 in individuals of European ancestry²⁴⁵.

Phenytoin acts by blocking voltage-sensitive sodium channels in neurons, and binds to the alpha subunit encoded by the brain-expressed genes *SCN1A*, *2A*, *3A*, and *8A*. Here we have focused on variation in *SCN1A*, a gene implicated in many Mendelian forms of epilepsy²⁴⁶.

Finally, passage of phenytoin across the blood-brain barrier is probably affected by P-glycoprotein. The *ABCB1* gene carries a silent polymorphism in exon 26 (3435C>T, or rs1045642) that has been associated with altered expression levels of P-glycoprotein¹²⁷ and also with a range of drug responses and clinical conditions²⁴⁷. In particular, this polymorphism has been weakly correlated with both response to AEDs³² and phenytoin plasma levels²⁴⁸. Although there is evidence that 3435C>T may not be causal, it is likely to be a marker for one or more causal variants²⁴⁷.

Carbamazepine is metabolised by the hepatic cytochrome P450 enzyme CYP3A4. Carbamazepine also induces CYP3A4 via activation of the pregnane X receptor (*PXR*, or *NR1I2*). This may contribute to the requirement of dose being increased over time after the drug is initiated. There is great interindividual variability in CYP3A4 expression and activity has been shown to vary up to at least 20-fold in vivo²⁴⁹. Overall, it is not thought likely that variation in the

CYP3A4 gene itself (either coding or regulatory) is a primary contributor to interindividual variability in CYP3A4 enzyme activity²⁵⁰⁻²⁵⁴. We have therefore not included *CYP3A4* in this study. Since this study, it has been reported that the *CYP3A5**3 allele influences carbamazepine dose and pharmacokinetics in Japanese patients with epilepsy²⁵⁵ however, given the low frequency of the *1*1 homozygous genotype in individuals of European ancestry we did not include it in our study.

Carbamazepine also acts by binding to the alpha subunit of voltage-sensitive sodium channels in neurons, blocking high frequency discharges, and is a possible substrate of P-glycoprotein²⁵⁶. We have therefore associated variation in both *SCN1A* and *ABCB1* with dosing of carbamazepine.

Table 3.1 Functional effects of CYP2C9*2 and *3 polymorphisms

| CYP2C9 | In vitro | Pharmacokinetic | Mechanism |
|--------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| allele | expression | | |
| *2 | 29% reduction in | *2 carriers have increased | *3 mutation is located in |
| | phenytoin | serum concentrations of | substrate recognition site |
| | clearance | phenytoin, following a single | (SRS) 5, accounting for |
| | compared to *1 ²⁵⁷ | dose in healthy volunteers ²⁵⁸ | reductions in binding capacity |
| | | | and intrinsic clearance ²⁵⁹ . |
| *3 | 93 to 95% | *3 carriers have significantly | *2 allele is not located in an |
| | reduction in | lower maximal elimination rates | SRS. Mechanism responsible |
| | phenytoin | than *1/1 patients ^{261, 262} and | for reduction of metabolism |
| | clearance | increased serum concentrations | rate is unclear ²⁶³ . |
| | compared to | of phenytoin, following a single | |
| | *1 ^{257, 260} . | dose in healthy volunteers ²⁵⁸ | |

3.1.3 Aims

The broad range of doses used and the clear sets of candidate genes make phenytoin and carbamazepine excellent candidates for pharmacogenetic diagnostics. If gene variants could be identified that predict appropriate doses, or that identify individuals more likely to suffer ADRs, these important AEDs could be used more effectively and safely. In this study we have considered the known functional alleles *2 and *3 at the *CYP2C9* gene, and the putatively functional 3435C>T polymorphism in the *ABCB1* gene. As no common functional variants are known for *SCN1A*, we used a haplotype tagging strategy²³⁸. We have related variation in all three genes to the maximum dose of phenytoin in 281 patients treated with phenytoin. For carbamazepine, we related variation in both *SCN1A* and *ABCB1* to maximum dose in 425 patients. Finally, we tested for association with presence or absence of ADRs. In most, but not all cases the maximum dose used here will also be the maintenance dose, since starting doses tend to be lower than what is required (see discussion).

3.2 Methods

3.2.1 Subjects

The patient cohort is described in section 2.1.1. We identified 448 patients who were treated with phenytoin, of whom 119 were continuing treatment at the time of recruitment and the remainder had stopped treatment. DNA and dose information was available for 281 patients (Figure 3.1).

When an ADR occurred, the type of ADR, its severity (mild, modest or severe) and the degree of certainty with which the adverse reaction can be attributed to phenytoin was recorded. One or more ADRs were recorded in 20.6% of patients. The most common ADRs were: gum hypertrophy (40%); unsteadiness, dizziness or ataxia (19%); sleepiness (15%); other, largely cosmetic, adverse drug reactions (9%) and rash (6%). No other single adverse drug reaction contributed to more than 5% of the total.

We identified 533 patients who were treated with carbamazepine; DNA and dose information was available for 425 (Figure 3.2). One or more ADRs were recorded in 24% of patients. The most common ADRs were: sleepiness and fatigue (20%); diplopia and other visual disturbances (17%); ataxia, unsteadiness or dizziness (15%); rash (11%); and gastrointestinal symptoms (8%). No other single adverse drug reaction contributed to more than 5% of the total. Of the 425 carbamazepine patients with DNA and dose information, 240 were not included in the phenytoin analyses. This overlap means that the two full cohorts cannot be considered independent.

The following clinical details were recorded whenever available: date when phenytoin / carbamazepine was started and stopped, maximum dosage reached, response and occurrence of ADRs. Although more details are available in the relevant clinical notes, it has not been possible in all cases to review these notes.



Figure 3.1 Distribution of Maximum Phenytoin Doses





3.2.2 Brain Tissue

Thirty-five pairs of surgically resected peri-lesional temporal neocortex and hippocampus brain tissue were selected at random from the archives of frozen tissue at the National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery. In each case therapeutic surgery had been undertaken to relieve chronic drug resistant erilepsy. All tissue had been flash-frozen in liquid nitrogen within 30 minutes of resection, and stored at -80C until use. Routine detailed histological examination of the fixed (unaffected) temporal lobe and hippocampus from each case had shown hippocampal sclerosis and the absence of epileptogenic pathology in the temporal lobe. In each case, written informed consent had been obtained from the patient for the use of resection material for research approved by the institutional ethics committee; all samples were irreversibly anonymised prior to analyses. Twenty-three brain samples from patients with Parkinson's Disease (PD) were obtained from the Brain Bank at the Institute of Neurology. Samples were anonymised, and ethical permission for this study was obtained from the joint research ethics committee of the National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery and Institute of Neurology.

3.2.3 Genotyping

CYP2C9*2 and CYP2C9*3 genotyping was performed using pre-developed Taqman assay reagents for allelic discrimination (Applied Biosystems, see section 2.3)

The four *SCN1A* tSNPs (rs590478, rs8191987, rs3812718 and rs2126152) had been previously genotyped using Taqman assays (Depondt and colleagues, in preparation). These tSNPs correspond to SNP1, SNP5, SNP7 and SNP8 in ²³⁸ and have frequencies of 0.24, 0.13, 0.45 and 0.32 in 384 unrelated control individuals from the British twin registry²⁶⁴. The authors found the proportion of haplotype diversity explained by these tSNPs to be 94% (criterion 2 in TagIT, http://www.genome.duke.edu/centers/pg2/tagit), and the average haplotype r² (criterion 5 in TagIT) to be 0.8 (using data from²³⁸). These values also mean that common SNPs (minor allele frequency > 8%) in the gene are generally predicted well by the subset of tSNPs, and that little loss of power is therefore expected in typing the tSNPs instead of typing directly a causal SNP, assuming its minor allele frequency is sufficiently high.

ABCB1 3435C>T genotypes had been previously determined using direct sequencing²⁴⁷.

3.2.4 Nucleic acid purification from brain samples and RT-PCR

Genomic DNA was extracted from approximately 25 mg of brain tissue using a Wizard Genomic DNA Purification Kit (Promega) according to the manufacturer's conditions. Total RNA was isolated from approximately 30 mg of the same brain tissue using the Lipid Tissue Purification Kit (Qiagen), according to manufacturer's conditions. RNA quality was checked by denaturing agarose gel electrophoresis and ethidium bromide staining according to manufacurer's suggestion. The RNA was quantified spectrophotometrically at 260 nm, and 1 μ g RNA of each sample was reverse-transcribed to cDNA using the High Capacity cDNA Synthesis Kit (Applied Biosystems), in standard conditions. RT-PCR was carried out on a volume of cDNA corresponding to 10 ng starting RNA.

RT-PCR was used to determine that exon 5N is present in human mRNAs using commercially obtained human foetal total brain mRNA (Stratagene). Adult human cDNA was obtained from brain tissues and amplified with primers flanking exon 5 designed to amplify exons 5A and 5N equally (both 5'-3' direction):

F - CCACCTCTGCCCTGTACATT

R - CTCCCACAATGGTTTTCAGG

The resulting fragment was digested with Avall, which cuts only copies containing exon 5N, for >2 hours and separated on 3% agarose gels in the presence of ethidium bromide. The relative intensity of the 5N product and 5A

product was measured for each sample using the Syngene package. The ratio of 5A to 5N was corrected for the molecular weight of the two products.

3.2.5 Statistical Analyses

All regression analyses were implemented in the usual way using STATISTICA (StatSoft Inc, Tulsa, USA) with phenytoin / carbamazepine dose as the dependent variable and genotype score(s) as the independent predictor(s).

Multi-locus association analysis was carried out using the score test²⁶⁵ (described in section 2.9.2)

Standard χ^2 analyses were used to compare genotype frequencies between individuals with and without ADRs.

A Student's *t*-Test was used to compare ratios of SCN1A with 5A to SCN1A with 5N by SCN1A IVS5-91 G>A genotype. Data was normally distributed.

3.3 Results

3.3.1 Genetic association analyses

There were no significant violations of Hardy Weinberg equilibrium after Bonferroni corrections for multiple comparisons.

For carbamazepine we find that one of the *SCN1A* tagging SNPs (SNP7, IVS5-91 G>A, or rs3812718) is highly associated with maximum dose. A regression model allowing arbitrary effects for each genotype is significant at the level P=0.0051 (uncorrected). The genotypic effects however are consistent with additive effects, and under a regression model restricted to additive effects the significance is P=0.0014 (uncorrected). These results remain significant after Bonferroni correction for five tests (four in the *SCN1A* gene, and one in the *ABCB1* gene). Maximum doses averaged 1313mg, 1225mg and 1083mg for AA, AG and GG individuals (with genotype counts of 112, 220 and 93 individuals respectively, Figure 3.3). A weighted linear haplotype regression, using all the tSNPs, does not increase significance.

Figure 3.3 Distribution of maximum carbamazepine doses (mg) for each



SCN1A IVS5-91 G>A genotype

For phenytoin we find that the *CYP2C9**3 allele shows significant association with maximum dose, with P= 0.0066 (uncorrected). As there was only one individual homozygous for the *3 allele in our cohort we excluded this genotype from our regression model (though this single observation follows the same trend of reduction in maximum dose). This value remains significant after Bonferroni correction for 7 independent genotyping tests (four tests in the *SCN1A* gene, two in *CYP2C9*, and one in *ABCB1*). Mean phenytoin doses for individuals with 0, 1 or 2 copies of the *3 allele were 354mg, 309mg and 250mg, respectively (but notice numbers for these three genotypes are 229, 39, 1 respectively).

CYP2C9*2 did not show a significant association with dose. A multiple regression analysis on combined *2 and *3 genotype did not support a significant role for *2.

The *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism is also associated with the dosing of phenytoin with P=0.014 (uncorrected) under an unrestricted regression model and P=0.0045 (uncorrected) under an additive model. The latter model would appear to be indicated from the apparent additive effect of the *SCN1A* genotype on carbamazepine dosing explained above. Under the additive model significance is retained after correcting for 7 independent tests. The unrestricted model shows only a trend after correction. Maximum phenytoin doses averaged 373mg, 340mg and 326mg for AA, AG and GG individuals, respectively (genotype counts of 73, 109 and 60, respectively). A weighted linear haplotype regression, using all the tSNPs, does not increase significance. When the combined *CYP2C9**3 and *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A are considered, the doses range from a mean of 250mg for the single *3*3/GG individuals, P= 0.014, uncorrected under unrestricted model. (The single *3*3/GG individual has again been excluded however it followed the same trend).

Of the patients included in the carbamazepine analysis, 185 also had been included in the phenytoin analysis. When these patients are not included, the result remains significant under an additive model with P=0.0063 (uncorrected). An unrestricted model gives P=0.020 (uncorrected). The phenytoin and

carbamazepine results therefore provide a functional replication of the effect of the SCN1A variant.

The *ABCB1* 3435C>T polymorphism shows no association with dosing for either phenytoin or carbamazepine.

3.3.2 IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism in SCN1A affects alternative splicing

We also find for the first time that the IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism in *SCN1A* affects the alternative splicing of exon 5 (Figure 3.4). This polymorphism is located in the 5' splice donor site of a highly conserved alternatively spliced exon apparently expressed mainly in foetuses $(5N)^{266}$. The major allele (A) disrupts the consensus sequence of the foetal exon (5N) possibly reducing the expression of this exon relative to the adult exon (5A). A similar splicing event occurs in the German cockroach sodium channel gene, *para*^{CSMA}, but in a different domain (domain III). Substituting aspartic acid into the S3-S4 linker is associated with altered voltage-gating and sensitivity to the insecticide deltamethrin (although there are other substitutions between exons)²⁶⁷.

Figure 3.4 Genomic Structure of SCN1A surrounding exons 5N and 5A



and regulation of exon 5N in epileptic tissues

We first studied human foetal whole brain mRNA and confirmed that exon 5N is present (data not shown). Next we amplified the region including exon 5, in adult human cDNA samples derived from brain tissue, with primers flanking that exon. The product of this PCR was digested with the restriction enzyme Ava II, which cuts only in copies containing exon 5N. In the mRNA purified from foetal brain (the genotype is unavailable from the commercial mRNA) more than 60% of the amplified *SCN1A* mRNA contained exon 5N. We also looked in adult brains derived from a Parkinson's disease brain bank. In these adult brains without a history of epilepsy the levels of *SCN1A* with exon 5N were much lower with 9.5 \pm

0.7% (n = 23) over all genotypes with individuals with the AA genotype having slightly, but not significantly less 5N (8.6 \pm 0.75%, n = 5) than individuals of either AG (9.94 \pm 1.09% n = 14) or GG (9.2 \pm 0.96 % n = 4).

There is evidence that seizures can upregulate the inclusion of exon 5N in neuronal sodium channels in rodents²⁶⁸. We therefore also assessed the percentage of *SCN1A* mRNA containing exons 5A and 5N in brain resection tissue derived from patients undergoing surgery for refractory epilepsy. In these tissues the amount of *SCN1A* containing exon 5N was significantly upregulated in the temporal lobe (TL) relative to the hippocampus (Hipp) in individuals with the permissive GG genotype (TL 14.6 ± 1.2 %, Hipp 11.2 ± 0.8% n = 8), P=0.023, but not in individuals with the AA (TL 11.0 ± 1.5% Hipp 11.7 ± 2.2 % n = 10) or AG (TL 15.1 ± 1.3 % Hipp 13.4 ± 1.9 n = 8) genotypes (Figure 3.5).

Figure 3.5 Proportion of SCN1A 5N transcript in brain tissue from



patients with a history of epilepsy

Taken together, these results show that seizures influence the proportions of alternative transcripts of the *SCN1A* gene. We also show that the influence of seizures is dependent on genotype with the GG permissive genotype resulting in a significant increase of the 5N form in the temporal lobe relative to the hippocampus. These results do not make clear how the IVS5-91 G>A splice site polymorphism influences sensitivity to carbamazepine and phenytoin. Future work focused on precise expression patterns in subregions of the hippocampus and functional assays of drug sensitivity of the channels encoded by 5A and 5N

may eventually help to clarify this. Finally, it is also possible that the presence/absence of 5N during development leads to changes in other sodium channels, which change adult sensitivity to sodium channel blockade. This work however demonstrates a novel phenomenon in humans of how seizures influence neuronal function as neither rats nor mice possess a functional copy of exon 5N in SCN1A (Schorge, S., unpublished observation).

Given the demonstrated association of the IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism and 5N and 5A levels, and its presence in a splice donor consensus site, it is very likely that this polymorphism is itself the causal polymorphism for altered sensitivity to phenytoin and carbamazepine. Because of the extensive LD throughout the gene it is formally possible that the causal variant lies elsewhere²³⁸. We have however, undertaken exhaustive screening of the *SCN1A* exons and intron-exon boundaries and have not found any other common variants that are predicted to have functional effects (Depondt and colleagues, in preparation).

No associations were found between any genotype and presence of an ADR or presence of the subset of ADRs that are central nervous system-related.

3.3.3 Stratification does not explain the association

Although all patients in this study self-identified, or were determined by the treating physician, as being of North Western European origin, cryptic stratification can still drive spurious associations between polymorphisms and phenotypes, including drug responses²⁶⁹. One approach for checking whether stratification is present for a given phenotype, termed genome control, is to assess the association of that phenotype with markers from elsewhere in the genome that are not linked to the associated polymorphism under study²¹¹. As part of other projects in the laboratory not related to this work on dosing requirements for carbamazepine and phenytoin we have typed a series of unlinked polymorphisms. We have assessed the degree of association of each of these polymorphisms with carbamazepine dosing. We find none of these polymorphisms is significantly associated with maximum dose (Fig 3.6). We may therefore set a threshold on the probability that the significant association for the SCN1A polymorphism is influenced only by stratification. Under this null hypothesis the distribution is as described by our set of genome control markers, and the SCN1A polymorphism is a significant outlier in this distribution with p<0.05. As noted previously this formulation of genomic control is conservative²¹¹.

Figure 3.6 Association of 20 unlinked markers with maximum

carbamazepine dose



We also note that some of the polymorphisms considered were chosen for relevance to epilepsy and so could possibly influence dose requirements, but in the context of using them for genome control this is a conservative effect. This analysis therefore effectively rules out stratification as an explanation of our results.

3.4 Discussion

We have identified functional polymorphisms that are highly associated with the dose used in regular clinical practice for two leading AEDs, phenytoin and carbamazepine. For phenytoin, a well-known low-activity variant in the *CYP2C9* gene associates with dose, as does a newly described functional variant in the *SCN1A* gene, encoding the target of phenytoin. The *SCN1A* variant is also highly associated with dosing of carbamazepine, thus providing functional replication of the effect of this variant. This *SCN1A* variant is the first polymorphism in a drug target associated with the use of an AED, and one of only a handful of target polymorphisms for which there is strong evidence of an effect on clinical drug use²⁹. Furthermore this is the first demonstration of pharmacologic significance of alternative splicing in a human sodium channel. Although there are other examples of alternative splicing in other human sodium channel genes, none has been associated with functional effects²⁷⁰.

This polymorphism is potentially of more general importance because of the prominence of sodium channel blockade in the treatment of epilepsy (and other neurological conditions). For example, more than half of epilepsy patients treated pharmacologically in the UK receive a drug which principally targets the sodium channel²⁷¹.

With respect to carbamazepine and phenytoin, this study provides a direction for a dosing scheme to be used in a prospective study to assess how pharmacogenetic diagnostics can improve dosing decisions. In particular, it may be clinically relevant to determine whether some individuals can safely be given more rapid dose increases. Although these polymorphisms explain relatively little of the total variation in the unselected cohort (6.5%, and 2.5% for phenytoin and carbamazepine, respectively), it is likely that in more controlled settings they will have a much larger proportionate effect. Our study did not take into account, for example, other AEDs taken together with phenytoin or carbamazepine, some of which are known to induce (e.g. phenobarbitone) or inhibit (e.g. sodium valproate) cytochrome P450 enzymes. Nevertheless, in our cohort we see average dose ranges across genotypes from 127mg to 230mg for phenytoin and carbamazepine respectively, indicating there is an important effect of these variants on dose. Presumably in a selected cohort the effect would be stronger. These results therefore suggest the possibility that genetic diagnostics could reduce the time it takes, on average, to control seizures using phenytoin and carbamazepine.

One limitation of the current study is that the database upon which our analyses were based records only the maximum dose received by each patient, rather than maintenance dose. The implications of this limitation are somewhat different for phenytoin and carbamazepine.

When the starting dose is insufficient to control seizures it may be increased until control is achieved. If the initial dose produces ADRs, on the other hand, it may be lowered. On balance, therefore, upward adjustment of dose is due to lack of efficacy and downward adjustment due to ADRs. This means, for example, that the effect of *3 on phenytoin dose is probably estimated conservatively here: any effect of *3 on dose reduction due to ADRs is not visible in our data. It would appear, however, that any effect of *3 on dose because of ADRs is small as we have observed no direct association between *3 and ADRs. For carbamazepine recording maximum dose seems less of a limitation as starting doses are virtually always less than what is finally necessary to control seizures.

It should also be noted that the issue of compliance was not addressed in this study and it is not possible to confirm that all patients were taking the drugs correctly and at the doses prescribed. Also, we decided to use Bonferroni correction for multiple statistical comparisons rather than a less stringent method (e.g. permutation methods) in order to demonstrate that our results remain significant even after a conservative form of statistical correction.

Our results support the view that the major target, transporter, and drug metabolizing enzyme are good starting points to study drug response and that pharmacogenetic traits are therefore more tractable for genetic analyses than those for common disease predisposition²⁹. We also emphasize that a haplotype tagging strategy²³⁸ identified a previously unknown functional variant in the

SCN1A gene. This functional variant was found 91 bp away from the nearest exon known at the time of the study, illustrating the need for exhaustive tagging.

Overall, our findings suggest that using genotype data may make it possible to safely reduce the time required to reach an effective dose. It is therefore also a priority to assess the utility of dose-adjustment on the basis of genotype for these medicines in a prospective clinical study. Prospective studies of carbamazepine and phenytoin, informed by a detailed retrospective study, would also serve as a useful model for future pharmacogenetic studies²⁷².
Chapter 4 A common polymorphism in the SCN1A gene associates with phenytoin serum levels at maintenance dose

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 Pharmacokinetic v pharmacodynamic predictors of drug response

In the previous chapter I described how we found a common polymorphism in *SCN1A* (IVS5-91 G>A, or rs3812718) to be highly associated with the maximum doses that patients received of phenytoin or carbamazepine in addition to confirming that genetic variation in *CYP2C9* associates with phenytoin maximum dose¹.

The effect of genetic variation in *CYP2C9* on phenytoin pharmacokinetics^{234, 258, 261, 262} or dose^{1, 244} has been well documented. There are likely to be other, non-genetic factors, for example body mass, age, and concomitant medication, which also affect phenytoin pharmacokinetics²⁷³⁻²⁷⁵. In contrast, the *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism is a pharmacodynamic variant, as it is predicted to alter the effect of phenytoin on its target, without changing the concentration of drug present at the target. In order to eliminate the variation between drug doses and

serum levels (likely to be caused by pharmacokinetic factors), one can use serum concentration at maximum or maintenance dose, as serum concentrations already reflect variation due to pharmacokinetic factors.

Although traditionally viewed as influenced by pharmacokinetic variants, serum levels at maintenance dose may be influenced by pharmacodynamic variants because of the dosing decisions that the treating physician makes on the basis of observed patient responses (in terms of both efficacy and side effects). To isolate the effect of a pharmacodynamic variant it could be useful to look at the serum levels as opposed to dose, if the serum levels have been collected in a sufficiently consistent way. This should result in a more clear relationship with pharmacodynamic determinants (e.g. target sensitivity) because the variation associated with pharmacokinetic determinants (e.g. rate of metabolism) has been reduced or eliminated. However, there may be additional factors, for example time since drug administration, which contribute to variation in serum levels and the extent to which they contribute may vary between cohorts.

4.1.2 Aims

In this study we have related variation at the *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism to maximum dose and to maintenance dose of phenytoin in 168 patients treated with phenytoin (dosage distributions are illustrated in figures 4.1 and 4.2). We noted that one limitation of the previous study was that analyses were based only

on maximum dose and not on maintenance dose. We have also related genotype to phenytoin serum levels at maximum dose and at maintenance dose of phenytoin in the same 168 patients. As there is no standard definition of maintenance dose, we have proposed the following working definition: "The maintenance dose of a given drug is a dose which has not been changed for two or more consecutive visits in the history of the patient's treatment (provided the neurologist reviewing the records agrees that they themselves would not have altered the patient's dose)". Maximum dose is as defined previously¹, that is, it is the maximum dose patients were exposed to during their regular treatment of epilepsy.



Figure 4.1 Distribution of Maintenance Phenytoin Doses





4.2 Methods

4.2.1 Subjects

The patient cohort is described in section 2.1.3. A total of 168 patients with epilepsy were included. All patients had been treated with phenytoin and reached a maintenance dose. Patients self-identified, or were determined by the treating physician, as being of Chinese ancestry. All patients have provided written informed consent. Patient demographic data have been previously described²³⁴.

For each individual the following were recorded: gender, weight (kg), epilepsy classification (according to ILAE guidelines), etiology, treatment outcome, phenytoin maintenance dose (mg/day), phenytoin serum concentration at maintenance dose (mg/l), phenytoin maximum dose (mg/day), phenytoin serum concentration at maximum dose (mg/l), time since last drug administration (for maintenance dose) and any concomitant AEDs (Tables 4.1, 4.2A, 4.2B).

Table 4.1. Patient Characteristics

| Gender | | % |
|---|--|--|
| Male | 95 | 57 |
| Female | 73 | 43 |
| Weight (kg) | | |
| Min | 40 | |
| Mean | 62 | |
| Max | 125 | |
| Phenytoin maintenance dose (mg/day) | | |
| Min | 100 | |
| Mean | 299 | |
| Max | 600 | |
| Phenytoin maximum dose (mg/day) | | |
| Min | 100 | |
| Mean | 317 | |
| Max | 600 | |
| Phenytoin serum concentration at | ······································ | Allen and the second second data and the second |
| maintenance dose (mg/l) | | |
| Min | 1.1 | |
| Mean | 15.2 | |
| Max | 49.2 | |
| Phenytoin serum concentration at maximum dose (mg/l) | | |
| Min | 1.1 | |
| Mean | 17.6 | |
| Maan | 49.2 | |
| Time since last drug administration | 49.2 | |
| (maintenance dose)(h) | | |
| Min | 1.0 | |
| Mean | 8.9 | |
| Max | 21.5 | |
| Concomitant AEDs | | |
| Carbamazepine | 49 | 29.0 |
| Valproate | 36 | 21.3 |
| Phenobarbital | 19 | 11.2 |
| Lamotrigine | 24 | 14.2 |
| Topiramate | 15 | 8.9 |
| Vigabatrin | 4 | 2.4 |
| Clonazepam | 4 | 2.4 |
| Gabapentin | 3 | 1.8 |
| ANY of the above | 98 | 58.0 |

Table 4.2A Patient Characteristics – Epilepsy Classification

| Classification | Total | % |
|---|--|------|
| Localized-related epilepsies and syndrome | | |
| Temporal lobe epilepsy | 125 | 74.4 |
| Frontal lobe epilepsy | 21 | 12.5 |
| Parietal lobe epilepsy | 5 | 3.0 |
| Occipital lobe epilepsy | 1 | 0.6 |
| | 152 | 90.5 |
| Generalized epilepsies and syndrome | ······································ | |
| Idiopathic | 2 | 1.2 |
| Cryptogenic | 14 | 8.3 |
| | 16 | 9.5 |

Table 4.2B Patient Characteristics – Etiology

| Etiology | Total | % |
|-------------------------------------|-------|------|
| Unidentified | 67 | 39.9 |
| Mesial temporal sclerosis | 23 | 13.7 |
| Post-traumatic | 20 | 11.9 |
| Infection | 14 | 8.3 |
| Vascular | 13 | 7.7 |
| Tumour | 11 | 6.5 |
| Perinatal | 7 | 4.2 |
| Developmental lesion (malformation) | 7 | 4.2 |
| Focal atrophy | 4 | 2.4 |
| Idiopathic | 2 | 1.2 |

4.2.3 Genotyping

SCN1A IVS5-91 G>A was genotyped using an Applied Biosystems Taqman assay:

Forward Primer Sequence: GATTTTGGTACATTCATATCCTTTTTCAAGTGA Reverse Primer Sequence: CAAAGATGCAAAATGAGAGTGATGAAAACT Reporter 1 Sequence: CAACTTAATTTGATATTTAGC Reporter 2 Sequence: CAACTTAATTTGATGTTTAGC

CYP2C9*2 and *3 and CYP2C19*2 and *3 have been previously genotyped.

4.2.3 Statistical Analyses

All regression analyses were implemented in the usual way using STATISTICA (StatSoft Inc, Tulsa, USA) with phenytoin maintenance/maximum dose or phenytoin serum concentration at maximum/maintenance dose as the dependent variable and genotype score as the independent predictor.

4.3 Results

4.3.1 *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism and phenytoin serum concentration

The *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism is in Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium. For all analyses we have fitted an additive model rather than an unrestricted model as we have previously found the genotypic effects to be consistent with additive effects¹. All P-values reported are uncorrected for multiple testing. We find that the *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism is associated with phenytoin serum concentration at maintenance dose (P=0.03, uncorrected, explaining 2.8% of the total variation, figure 4.3). This association does not remain significant after Bonferroni correction for multiple testing. There is a non-significant trend between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype and phenytoin serum concentration at maximum dose (P=0.06, uncorrected). In both cases (i.e. for maximum and maintenance dose), the mean serum concentrations for each genotype follow the pattern expected from the previous results¹ (i.e. AA > AG > GG).

As various AEDs are known to inhibit or induce phenytoin drug-metabolizing enzymes²⁷⁵, we repeated the above analyses for the subset of 71 individuals on phenytoin monotherapy. The data generally mirror those for the entire cohort and despite the reduced cohort size, the value for phenytoin serum concentration at maintenance dose remains significant (P=0.03, uncorrected, explaining 7.1% of

total variance). This association does not however, remain significant after Bonferroni correction for multiple testing. As with the full cohort there is a nonsignificant trend between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype and phenytoin serum concentration at maximum dose (P=0.07, uncorrected).

Figure 4.3 Distribution of phenytoin serum concentrations at maintenance dose for each *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype



4.3.2 SCN1A IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism and phenytoin dose

We next investigated any association between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype and phenytoin maximum dose and phenytoin maintenance dose. We do not find a significant relationship between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype and phenytoin maximum or maintenance dose. Furthermore, the mean phenytoin maximum or maintenance doses for each genotype do not follow the pattern reported for the cohort in our previous study. We also investigated whether there is any association between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype and phenytoin maximum dose or maintenance dose when patient body mass is taken into account. For each patient we calculated phenytoin maximum (or maintenance) dose per kg body mass. We did not find any significant relationship between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype and phenytoin maximum dose or maintenance dose per kg body mass. However, the average values by genotype now fit the expected pattern for phenytoin maximum dose (i.e. AA > AG > GG).

There were no associations across the cohort between time since drug administration and phenytoin serum concentration at maximum or maintenance dose. Inclusion of time since drug administration as a covariate did not alter the value of the significant associations between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype and

phenytoin serum concentration at maintenance dose for either the full cohort or the reduced monotherapy cohort.

4.4 Discussion

We have associated a functional¹ polymorphism in the *SCN1A* gene with phenytoin serum concentration at maintenance dose. The association appears stronger when considering a reduced cohort of patients receiving phenytoin monotherapy, in the sense that a smaller sample size gives a similar significance level. There is also a non-significant trend between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype and phenytoin serum concentration at maximum dose (for the full cohort and the 71 patients receiving phenytoin monotherapy).

We found no significant association however between the *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism and phenytoin maintenance or maximum dose. Formally, therefore, these results are a failure to replicate our previous observation described in chapter 3. However, the results do provide support for a pharmacodynamic effect of the *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism. In the smaller sample size used in this study relative to the previous one¹ (242 patients with *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype data), we do see an association with serum level at maintenance dose.

There are several reasons why a relationship between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A and maximum dose may not exist in this cohort. There are important differences between the two study populations. For example, there are higher proportions of seizure free patients, and patients sensitive to phenytoin, in the current cohort (Table 4.3) compared to the cohort originally studied¹. There are also substantial differences in disease etiology and classification (Tables 4.2A and 4.3B, 4.4 and 4.5). The range of phenytoin doses observed was narrower in this cohort than in our previous study (100 to 600 mg per day compared to 90 to 900 mg per day in the original study¹). It is possible that a dosing strategy where doses are usually increased to the maximum clinically tolerated by the patient, is required to reveal a relationship between genotype and maximum dose. The frequency of *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A is significantly higher in the current cohort (0.68 v 0.53, P<0.0001) which would result in a reduction in power to detect any effect.

An attempt to separate pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic factors can be complicated by sources of variation that might affect serum levels particularly. For example serum levels vary partly as a function of interval since dose, whereas a given dose remains fixed. A pharmacodynamic variant could in principle show its effect in either type of data set (i.e. dose or serum levels). The weight given to different factors (for example eliminating the pharmacokinetic effects, or eliminating the variation associated with time since administration) will depend on the particular data set. In addition, taking account of time since

administration in the analysis only eliminates that part of the variation if the times since administration are accurate and this is not always known.

In the case of the current cohort there is only an association between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype and serum level at maintenance dose, which may be because the pharmacokinetic variability has been sufficiently reduced in this dataset. It is also possible that genetic or non-genetic factors affecting phenytoin pharmacokinetics are more important for this cohort and obscure any role for *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A in dosing. The frequency of the *CYP2C9*3* allele is not significantly different between the two cohorts, however, the frequencies of the *CYP2C19*2* and *3 alleles are significantly higher in this cohort than those reported for a population of European ancestry. The sodium channel alpha-subunit is encoded by the brain-expressed genes *SCN1A*, *2A*, *3A*, and *8A* and there are also other potential targets for phenytoin action within the CNS. Therefore a large prospective study investigating phenytoin response (including maximum or maintenance does) would ideally include a larger candidate gene list.

We only found a significant association between *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A genotype and phenytoin serum concentration at maintenance dose, not phenytoin serum concentration at maximum dose. This might be expected for reasons analogous to those outlined previously for maintenance dose being a more desirable phenotype than maximum dose (i.e. maximum dose was a more conservative

phenotype)¹. As for the previous chapter, it was not possible to evaluate patient compliance.

Overall our findings are functionally consistent with the result described in chapter 3, though they are not an exact replication. The results provide further motivation to assess the biological mechanism by which the *SCN1A* polymorphism influences patient response to anti-epileptic drugs¹. It also remains a priority to assess the usefulness of phenytoin dose adjustment on the basis of genotype in a prospective clinical study, which should include monitoring of phenytoin serum concentration.

| Table 4.3 | AED and PHT response for Taiwan cohort and Institute of |
|-----------|---|
| | Neurology cohort |

| | Taiwan | cohort | | Neurology nort |
|----------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------------------|
| | Total | % | Total | % |
| AED response* | | - | | |
| Seizure-free | 113 | 67.3 | 46 | 17.5 |
| Intractable | 52 | 31.0 | 145 | 55.1 |
| U | 3 | 1.8 | 72 | 27.4 |
| Phenytoin response** | | | | |
| Refractory | 17 | 10.1 | 73 | 27.8 |
| Partially refractory | 15 | 8.9 | 9 | 3.4 |
| Sensitive | 99 | 58.9 | 29 | 11.0 |
| Partially sensitive | 37 | 22.0 | 7 | 2.7 |
| Neither | 0 | 0.0 | 19 | 7.2 |
| U | 0 | 0.0 | 126 | 47.9 |

* Intractable is the occurrence of at least for seizures over the year with at least 3 AEDs tried. Seizure free is freedom from seizures for at least one year with two or less AEDs tried. U= unclassified (neither intractable nor seizure free)

** 1) 'Sensitive': a 50% or greater reduction in seizure frequency following initiation of phenytoin; 2) 'Refractory': no change or increase in seizure frequency; 3) 'Neither': less than 50% decrease in seizure frequency. Patients having been treated with the same drug on more than one occasion are classified as sensitive if they responded on each occasion, partially sensitive if they responded at least once but not on every occasion, refractory if they never responded, and partially refractory if they were refractory but not on every occasion and never showed a response which could be classified as sensitive. Patients showing a response to an phenytoin started after epilepsy surgery were classified as U (unknown) instead of sensitive, as in such cases one cannot tell for sure whether the decrease in seizure frequency can be attributed to phenytoin or rather is a result of surgery.

Table 4.4Patient characteristics from Institute of Neurology cohort -Epilepsy Classification

| ILAE Classification | Total | % |
|------------------------|-------|------|
| Focal Symptomatic | 102 | 38.8 |
| Focal Cryptogenic | 77 | 29.3 |
| Generalized Idiopathic | 23 | 8.8 |
| U | 40 | 15.2 |
| Other | 21 | 8.0 |

Table 4.5 Patient characteristics from Institute of Neurology cohort

Etiology

| Total | % |
|-------|--|
| 166 | 63.1 |
| 39 | 14.8 |
| 24 | 9.1 |
| 8 | 3.0 |
| 7 | 2.7 |
| 5 | 1.9 |
| 4 | 1.5 |
| 4 | 1.5 |
| 3 | 1.1 |
| 3 | 1.1 |
| | 39 24 8 7 5 4 4 3 |

*All categories with 1 or 2

Chapter 5 Genetic variation in SV2A and SV2C influences response to the antiepileptic drug levetiracetam but not epilepsy predisposition

5.1 Introduction

5.1.1 Levetiracetam and the treatment of epilepsy

Levetiracetam is currently licensed in Europe and the US as adjunctive therapy for partial epilepsy with or without secondary generalisation in children and adults and for juvenile myoclonic epilepsy in adults. It is also licensed in Europe as firstline monotherapy in partial epilepsy. Its efficacy has been demonstrated in a number of regulatory clinical trials²⁷⁶⁻²⁷⁸ and it is effective in a wide range of seizure types and syndromes²⁷⁹⁻²⁸¹. It has also been reported to be of benefit in off-licence use in the treatment of symptomatic generalised epilepsies and a range of other neurological conditions, including migraine prophylaxis²⁸², cerebellar tremor²⁸³, tardive dyskinesia^{284, 285} and restless legs syndrome²⁸⁶. Levetiracetam is generally well tolerated and displays predictable pharmacokinetics²⁸⁷.

5.1.2 Candidate gene selection

Levetiracetam targets synaptic vesicle protein 2 (SV2)²⁸⁸. SV2 is a membrane glycoprotein common to all synaptic and endocrine vesicles. Three isoforms have been identified to date: SV2A, SV2B and SV2C. SV2A is the most widely distributed and is present in all types of neurons; SV2B is almost as prevalent, whereas SV2C is only expressed in a small subset^{289, 290}. There is also a distantly related protein, SVOP²⁹¹. SV2A is the predominant isoform in the brain and it is to this isoform which levetiracetam binds. There are sharp differences among patients in responsiveness to levetiracetam, and it is possible that some of the variation may due to genetic differences in *SV2A* or its isoforms.

SV2 is clearly an essential protein as homozygous *SV2A* knockout mice appear normal at birth but fail to grow, experience severe seizures and die by 3 weeks²⁹². Heterozygous knockout mice, although viable, are 10 times more likely to have seizures than wild-type animals²⁹². Mice lacking SV2A have increased expression of SV2C²⁹³.

The role of SV2 in synaptic events is not yet fully understood. SV2 is not thought to be directly involved in synaptic vesicle fusion, but instead has a regulatory role. There is evidence that SV2 regulates the size of the readily releasable pool (RRP) of synaptic vesicles available for calcium-stimulated exocytosis²⁹³ and enhances low-frequency neurotransmission by increasing the resting RRP and thus release probability in quiescent neurons²⁹⁴. The molecular mechanism of action of SV2 in regulating the RRP is unclear.

5.1.3 Aims

These observations suggest the possibility that the activity level of SV2A may influence predisposition to epilepsy and therefore an assessment of genetic variation in *SV2A* and its isoforms may therefore also contribute to understanding the biological basis of epilepsy. We have therefore used a haplotype tagging strategy^{238, 295} to represent genetic variation in *SV2A*, *SV2B* and *SV2C* and have related this genetic variation to levetiracetam response and to epilepsy predisposition in two separate cohorts of epilepsy patients.

5.2 Methods

5.2.1 Subjects

This study was approved by the relevant institutional Ethics Committees. All patients and controls self-identified or were determined by the treating clinician as being of European ancestry.

Institute of Neurology cohort: This cohort is described in section 2.1.1. 725 patients with a diagnosis of epilepsy were included in the predisposition study. Of these 257 levetiracetam -treated patients were included in the levetiracetam

response study. For the predisposition study 357 controls were obtained from the National Twin Research Unit at Guy's and St Thomas' Hospitals, London, United Kingdom. Only one member of each sibship was included

Beaumont hospital, Dublin cohort: This cohort is described in section 2.1.2. 778 patients with a diagnosis of epilepsy were included in the predisposition study. Of these, 334 levetiracetam -treated patients were included in the overall levetiracetam response study with 221 being considered at the moment under the current Irish response classification scheme. DNA from 352 controls were obtained from the Allied Irish Bank Study²³³ for the predisposition study.

5.2.2 Response Classification

Institute of Neurology cohort: We calculated each patient's total seizure frequency per month for the six months prior to commencing levetiracetam in order to estimate the "baseline" seizure frequency. In order to graph each individual's response over time, each patient's baseline seizure frequency was set as 100%. We then reviewed patient response to levetiracetam at each subsequent clinic visit. Response was plotted as a percentage change in seizure frequency from baseline. This allowed us to view each individual's change in seizure frequency as a pattern of response. We considered three groups of response (Table 5.1): 1. Excellent response (>95% improvement in seizure frequency), 2. Partial response (25-95% improvement in seizure frequency, and 3. No response (<25% improvement in seizure frequency (including worsening of seizure frequency).

As there is no consensus on how best to represent response to an AED we also considered three other variations of this classification scheme (see Appendix)

Table 5.1Institute of Neurology cohort levetiracetam responseclassification scheme

| Category | Description | No. | % Patients |
|----------|--|----------|------------|
| | | Patients | |
| 1 | Excellent response (>95% improvement in seizure | 36 | 14.0 |
| | frequency) | | |
| 2 | Partial response (25-95% improvement in seizure | 86 | 34.0 |
| | frequency. | | |
| 3 | No response (<25% improvement in seizure frequency | 131 | 51.6 |
| | (including worsening of seizure frequency). | | |
| | Total | 253 | 86.1 |
| | | | |
| | | L | <u> </u> |

Beaumont hospital, Dublin cohort: This included all patients with a history of present or previous exposure to levetiracetam who had been unresponsive to at

least two other prior AEDs and recorded their demographic and clinical data. Response was divided into 1. 'seizure-free' (seizure-free for a minimum of 6 months after commencing LEV); 2. 'partial >50%' (greater than 50% reduction in seizures for a minimum of 6 months after commencing LEV); 3. 'honeymoon' (seizure-free for less than 6 months after commencing LEV and then returned towards baseline frequency); and 4. 'no-response'. For our initial analyses we have compared seizure free patients to non-responders only (Table 5.2)

Table 5. 2Beaumont hospital, Dublin levetiracetam responseclassification scheme

| Category | Description | No. Patients | % Patients in this scheme |
|----------|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| | | | (% Patients in cohort) |
| 1 | Seizure free | 58 | 26.3 |
| | | | (17.4) |
| 2 | No response or worsening or response | 163 | 73.8 |
| | | | (48.8) |
| | Total | 221 | 100 |
| | | (334) | (66.2) |

5.2.3 SV2A sequencing

We decided to sequence *SV2A* in order to make a thorough assessment of all common polymorphisms. We designed a series of overlapping amplicons, each

around 1kb, and sequenced them in 16 unrelated CEPH individuals in both forward and reverse directions (see 2.5 for primer details). In total, we sequenced the entire transcribed gene, except for ~1kb of repetitive intronic sequence, plus ~3kb immediately upstream and ~1kb immediately downstream of the gene. We found 18 SNPs with a minor allele frequency greater than 0.05 in the original screen (Table 5.3). Fourteen of these are not in dbSNP. All 18 were resequenced in 32 CEPH trios.

One *SV2A* nonsynonymous SNP has been previously reported; rs1801870 (Ser643Thr). There is no frequency data for this SNP in dbSNP and we did not find any variation at this location in the 16 individuals screened. This SNP therefore does not appear to be common in individuals of European ancestry and was not typed in our cohort.

| SNP | rs number or relative position | Location | Frequency |
|-----|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| | from ATG where no rs number | | in CEPH |
| | (i.e polymorphism is not in | | |
| | dbSNP) | | |
| 1 | -1949 | 5' flank / promoter | 0.11 |
| 2 | -1598 | 5' flank / promoter | 0.11 |
| 3 | -59 | 5' flank / promoter | 0.10 |
| 4 | +1047 | Intron 1 (5'UTR) | 0.46 |
| 5 | +3631 | Intron 1 (5'UTR) | 0.10 |
| 6 | rs577935 | Exon 2 (5'UTR) | 0.08 |
| 7 | +6620 | Intron 3 | 0.11 |
| 8 | +7472 | Intron 5 | 0.10 |
| 9 | rs626785 | Intron 5 | 0.19 |
| 10 | +8248 | Intron 6 | 0.09 |
| 11 | +8258 | Intron 6 | 0.09 |
| 12 | +8568 | Intron 7 | 0.11 |
| 13 | +8781 | Intron 8 | 0.12 |
| 14 | rs16835135 | Intron 8 | 0.11 |
| 15 | +9076 | Intron 8 | 0.10 |
| 16 | +9156 | Intron 8 | 0.08 |
| 17 | rs7534365 | Exon 13 (3'UTR) | 0.15 |
| 18 | +14825 | 3' flank | 0.12 |

Table 5.3SV2A polymorphisms from resequencing

5.2.4 Genotyping

All SNPs were genotyped using Illumina's GoldenGate Assay (San Diego, CA, US).

Tags were selected using "worst locus allelic $r^{2^{n}}$ (criteria 18 in TagIT http://www.genome.duke.edu/centers/pg2/tagit). The minumum r^{2} threshold was 0.7 and the minimum minor allele frequency was 0.05.

Genotype data for *SV2B* and *SV2C* tagging was taken from HapMap CEPH (Phase II). We included 10KB immediately upstream and 1KB immediately downstream of the gene. We also tagged *SV2A* using HapMap CEPH data and included any tags that had not previously been selected based on the sequencing data. *SV2A* tag selection is therefore based on all polymorphism data available to us.

We selected a total of 86 tags, 11 from SV2A, 40 from SV2B and 35 from SV2C.

5.2.5 Statistical Analyses

P values for single marker association were calculated by applying exact tests to genotype*response classification contingency tables. In some cases involving

larger sample sizes, Fisher's Exact test was not possible and the chi-squared test was employed instead.

5.3 Results

There were no significant violations of Hardy–Weinberg equilibrium after Bonferroni corrections for multiple comparisons. All P values reported are uncorrected for multiple testing.

We find that two polymorphisms, rs11205277 in *SV2A* and rs17651293 in *SV2C* (both in HapMap) are highly significantly associated with response to levetiracetam in the UK cohort (most significant P values are P= 0.0008 and P=0.003, respectively) and also show association with response in the Irish cohort (P=0.05 and P=0.02, respectively). None of the associations remains significant after Bonferroni correction for multiple comparisons (conservatively, 86 SNPs x 4 classification schemes = 334 tests for the UK cohort, 86 tests for the Irish cohort).

Although we find a number of polymorphisms to be associated with epilepsy predisposition or mTLE predisposition in either the UK or Irish cohort, none shows association in both cohorts, and no associations remain significant after Bonferroni correction for multiple comparisons.

5.4 Discussion

We have tested 86 common polymorphisms in *SV2A*, *SV2B* and *SV2C* for association with levetiracetam response. We find two common polymorphisms in *SV2A* and *SV2C* to be associated with response in both cohorts. Currently each cohort is phenotyped differently so the associations cannot be considered true replications. We are currently attempting to reclassify each cohort according to each of the two schemes considered so far in order to attempt a true replication.

The polymorphism rs11205277 is in fact approximately 3kb upstream of *SV2A* and rs17651293 is in intron 3 of *SV2C*. Neither polymorphism appears to fall in a known regulatory element or splice site consensus sequence however, we intend to assess their functional effects initially using in vitro expression assays.

We do not find any polymorphisms to be associated with epilepsy predisposition or mTLE predisposition in both cohorts.

This is the first study relating variation in *SV2A*, *SV2B* and *SV2C* to levetiracetam response. Other studies suggest that genes encoding the target for a drug, or related pathway proteins, are a good starting point for pharmacogenetic association studies²⁹ and in chapters 3 and 4 I have described a drug target polymorphism (in *SCN1A*) to be associated with clinical use of two other antiepileptic drugs¹. It is also possible that genetic variation in wider drug target

pathway genes, not considered here, influence response to levetiracetam. Other genetic and non-genetic factors are also likely to play a role.

Chapter 6 Race or ethnicity and drug response.

6.1 Introduction

It is hoped that advances in genetic technologies should improve our understanding of disease etiology and of the factors influencing response to treatment²⁹⁶. Although there has been relatively little progress to date in using genetics to improve the treatment of common diseases, there are some encouraging signs of progress in basic research^{29, 297, 298}. If genetics does eventually prove relevant to the treatment of common diseases, then to the extent that genetic advances are uneven among racial and ethnic groups, disparities may result. Clinical utility may well emerge sooner from the study of drug response than of disease predispostion^{29, 299}. Pharmacogenetics also appears poised to become a common component of the drug development pipeline³⁰⁰, with proof of concept studies having clearly demonstrated its potential³⁰¹.

In this chapter I discuss ways in which genetics could contribute to future health disparities, and outline some general research approaches that could counter this. "Race" or "ethnicity" are not defined in this chapter as the aim is primarily to be able to discuss the evidence to date about differences among groups, and for this purpose I consider mainly how people are distinguished in the current

medical literature, for example in clinical trials. For this reason, in discussing different groups, they are referred to as "racial" or "ethnic" groups. I do however discuss the debate about the extent to which human genetic structure correlates with racial or ethnic groupings

Throughout much of the world "race" and "ethnicity" are major determinants of health. For example, African Americans have by some estimates a two-fold greater incidence of fatal heart attacks and a 10% higher incidence of cancer^{302, 303} than European Americans, and South Asian or Caribbean-born British are around 3.5 times as likely to die as a direct result of diabetes than British of European ancestry³⁰⁴. The healthcare that people receive also depends on race and ethnicity. African Americans are less likely to receive cancer screening services, and more likely to have late-stage cancer when diagnosed³⁰³ than European Americans. Non-insulin dependent diabetes is up to 40% less likely to be diagnosed in British Asians³⁰⁴.

There is a reasonably strong consensus that most current health disparities result mainly from socio-economic and other environmental factors³⁰⁵, including inequalities in the delivery of healthcare. The fact that genetics does not contribute significantly to current health disparities, however, should not allow complacency about the possibility that biological differences associated with "race" or "ethnicity" will contribute to disparities in the future. There are substantial changes underway in how medicines are developed and how they are

used, and some of these changes present risks that medicines will become less inclusive, and that some of the variation in how they work may correlate with racial or ethnic groups, thus exacerbating health disparities.

The concerns about how genetics might influence the inclusiveness of medicines in the future can be broadly divided into three partially overlapping categories: 1) Pharmacogenetic diagnostics, in which individual genotype is used to guide the selection of medicines, 2) Molecular subclassification of disease, in which genetic features of a disease are used to guide therapy choice, and 3) Pipeline pharmacogenetics, in which genetics is used during the evaluation of new chemical entities. The issues raised in each of these areas are considered in turn.

6.2 Inclusiveness of current medicines

Before discussing whether genetics may contribute to future disparities in healthcare it is worth assessing the inclusiveness of current medicines. There are at least 29 medicines (or combinations of medicines) that have been claimed in a peer-reviewed scientific or medical journal to show differences in either safety or, more commonly, efficacy among ethnic or racial groups (Table 6.1). These claims, however, have proven universally controversial³⁰⁶⁻³⁰⁸ and there is

currently no clear consensus on how important a factor race/ethnicity is in drug response.

Nevertheless, from 1995-1998, 8% (15/185) of new drug product labels contained a statement about racial/ethnic differences in effectiveness³⁰⁹. To get an overview of the relationship between race/ethnic group and drug response I have assembled a set of drugs that have been associated with claims of different effects among ethnic or racial groups based on reviews (for example³¹⁰) and PubMed literature searches using combinations of the following keywords and phrases: ethnic*, race, racial, drug response, pharmacokinetic*, cytochrome P450. We also indicate whether there is any evidence for a genetic or a physiological contribution for the reported racial/ethnic differences in drug response, or indeed any other supporting evidence that the differences are real. In cases where the differences in response is associated with underlying physiological differences (as in the case of ACE inhibitors, see below) then these physiological differences may be themselves environmentally influenced, genetic, or both. Thus an indirect way to assess this is with methods familiar in genetic epidemiology, including migrant studies, studies of admixed populations and comparisons of populations in different geographical locations (e.g. West Africans and African-Americans)³¹¹. The most direct way to assess the differences in drug response among racial or ethnic groups is to find the causes of the variable drug response, and to investigate how these causes differ among the groups. In most cases, however, the genetic bases of variable drug

responses are too poorly known to allow a direct assessment. The one exception is beta-blockers: a polymorphism in the drug target may contribute to the differences in responses.

Table 6.1 Examples of drugs with different response in different ethnic or racial groups

If the difference between racial or ethnic groups seems to be real, then it is graded according to how likely it is to have a physiological or genetic basis, as follows A) there is an indication of genetic causation, B) the association has a reasonable underlying physiological basis, C) the difference is consistently shown but no physiological basis has been demonstrated, D) possibly false positive claim. Racial or ethnic groups: AA, African American; AC, Afro-Caribbean; AI, American Indian and Alaskan Native; AS, Asian; EU, of European ancestry; HI, Hispanic; PI, Pacific Islander. ALL, acute lymphoblastic leukaemia; INR, International Normalized Ration (for blood clotting time); N/A, not applicable.

| Drug Class | Examples | Difference in Drug Response | Sample size | Is the | Evidence |
|----------------|--------------|---|----------------|------------|------------------------------|
| | | | | difference | |
| | | | | real? | |
| ACE inhibitors | Enalapril | Less response in AA than EU with left | 1196 EU 800 AA | B | Probably related to lower |
| | | ventricular dysfunction ³¹² | | | bioactivity of endogenous |
| | Lisinopril | Response in EU, no response in AA (lowering | N=124 | | nitric oxide (NO) in AA than |
| | | of blood pressure) ³¹⁴ | | | EU ³¹³ |
| | Trandolapril | AA with hypertension required 2-4 times dose | 207 EU 91 AA | | |
| | | to obtain similar lowering of blood pressure to | | | |
| | | EU ³¹⁵ | | | |
| | | | | | |

| Combination of two | BiDil | Greater efficacy in AA than EU with | Trial I: 180 AA 450 | В | |
|--------------------|---------------|--|---------------------|---|--|
| vasodilators | | congestive heart failure ³¹⁶ | EU | | |
| | | | Trial 2: 215 AA 574 | | |
| | | | EU | | |
| Vasodilator | Sodium | Attenuated vasodilation response to | 11 AA 9 EU | U | Attenuated responses to |
| antihypertensive | nitroprusside | methacholine and sodium nitroprusside in | 21 AA 19 CAEU | | multiple vasodilators |
| | | normotensive AA compared to EU ^{317, 318} | | | commonly observed in AA ³¹⁷ . |
| | | | | | Mechanisms not fully |
| | | | | | understood |
| Beta-adrenoceptor | Propranolol | More effective in EU than AA for initial | N/A | A | Hypertensives and healthy |
| blocker (non- | | treatment of hypertension ³¹⁹ | | | volunteers homozygous for |
| selective) | | | | | the Arg allele at Arg389Gly |
| | | | | | have been shown to have |
| | Nadolol | More effective in EU than AA for systemic | N=365 | | greater response to |
| | | hypertension ³²³ | | | metoprolol, and metoprolol |
| | | | | | |
| Beta-adrenoceptor | Atenolol | More effective in EU than AA for | N=1105 | | and atenoloi ^{45, 46, 320} . The Arg |
|-------------------|-------------|---|---------------|---|---|
| blocker | | hypertension ³²⁴ | | | allele is more frequent in EU |
| (B1-selective) | | | | | than AA (0.723 v 0.575) ³²¹ . |
| | | | | | Higher proportion of low-renin |
| Beta-adrenoceptor | Oxprenolol | Mean blood pressure reduction less for AA | N/A | | hypertension in AA, and non- |
| blocker | | than EU ³²⁵ | | | adrenergic mechanisms |
| (non-selective) | | | | | contribute more to blood |
| | | | | | pressure maintenance in AA |
| | Bucindolol | Only survival benefit in non-AAs ³²⁶ | N=2708 | | than EU ³²² . |
| Vasopeptidase | Omapatrilat | Increased risk of angioedemas in AA than EU, | N/A | D | Basis of ADR not known and |
| inhibitor | | for hypertension ³²⁷ | | | study not replicated |
| | | | | | |
| Anticoagulant | Danaparoid | Significantly more EU had favourable | 292 AA 801 EU | D | No significant difference in |
| | | outcome than AA at 3 months (for ischemic | | | other response measures. |
| | | stroke patients) ³²⁸ | | | Other measures e.g. age |
| | | | | | better predictor of outcome ³²⁸ . |
| | | | | | Danaparoid is not hepatically |
| | | | | | metabolised. Results not |

| | | | | | replicated. |
|---------------------|-----------------|--|--------------------|---|---|
| | Warfarin | Average warfarin dose required to maintain | 737 EU 58 AC 72 AS | ۵ | Functional variation in |
| | | the INR between 2.0 and 3.0 greater in AC | | | CYP2C9 affects |
| | | than EU and EU require higher dose than | 15 AC 18 AS 95 EU | | interindividual warfarin |
| | | AS ³²⁹ . AC and Indo-AS require more warfarin | | | dosing ^{140, 141} but has not been |
| | | to hold their INR between 3 and 4.5 than do | | | demonstrated to account for |
| | | EU ³²⁹ | | | between-population |
| | | | | | differences. Differing average |
| | | | | | body weight may account for |
| | | | | | some of the differences |
| | | | | | between EU and AS ³³⁰ |
| Alpha-adrenoceptor | Prazosin | More effective in EU than AA for | N=1105 | В | Non-adrenergic mechanisms |
| blocker | | hypertension ³²⁴ | | | contribute more to blood |
| | | | | | pressure maintenance in AA |
| | | | | | than EU ³²² . |
| Thiazide (diuretic) | Hydrochlorothia | Greater systolic and diastolic blood pressure | 225 AA 280 EU | в | Likely to be related to lower |
| | zide | responses in AA than EU ³³¹ | | | bioactivity of endogenous |
| | | | | | nitric oxide (NO) in AA than |

| | | | | EU ³¹³ |
|---------------------|---|---------------|---|--|
| Diltiazem | More effective in AA than EU for | N=1105 | в | Likely to be related to |
| | hypertension ³²⁴ | | | increased predisposition of |
| | | | | AA to the salt sensitive form |
| | | | | of essential hypertension ³³² |
| Isoproterenol | Attenuated vasodilation in normotensive AA | 27 AA 27 EU | v | Attenuated responses to |
| | compared to EU ³³³⁻³³⁵ . Average dose giving | 18 AA 18 EU | | multiple vasodilators |
| | 25beat/min HR increase >2-fold higher in AA | 9 AA 13 EU | | commonly observed in AA ³¹⁷ . |
| | than EU ³³⁶ | N=16 | | Mechanisms not fully |
| | | | | understood |
| Methylprednisol | Adverse effects (steroid-associated diabetes) | 9 AA 9 EU | U | Also altered |
| one | more common in AA than EU ³³⁷ . | | | pharmacokinetics between |
| | | | | AA and EU ³³⁷ . |
| Ribavirin / | AA have lower rate of response to treatment | 100 AA 100 EU | B | May be due to differing |
| Interferon alpha | than EU ³³⁸ | | | immune abilities. AA produce |
| | | | | more cytokine than EU, and |
| Interferon | Poorer response in AA than EU ^{339, 340} . | n=40 | | EU responders less than non- |
| | | 31 AA 62 EU | | responders ³³⁹ . |
| | | | | |

| Prostaglandin | Travoprost | Response greater in AAs than EU, for ocular | N=1381 | ٥ | Not replicated, no supporting |
|------------------|---------------|--|---------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| analogue | | hypertension ³⁴¹ | | | evidence. |
| | | | | | |
| Cytotoxic agents | 6-MP and | Significant difference in response by ethnicity | 6703 EU 1071 HI 506 | D | More likely to be due to |
| | methotrexate | for childhood ALL, with AS > EU> HI > AA^{342} | AA 167 AS, | | differences in quality of |
| | | EU have increased survival compared to AA | 4061 EU 518 AA 507 | | healthcare/therapy |
| | (& other ALL | and HI ³⁴³ | H | | |
| | agents) | | N=4952 | | |
| | | AA, HI, and AI children with ALL have worse | | | |
| | | survival than EU and PI children ³⁴⁴ . | | | |
| | Docetaxol and | Greater response in AS than EU with | N=68 | D | Not replicated. No |
| | Carboplatin | advanced non-small cell lung cancer ³⁴⁵ | | | intermediate phenotypes to |
| | | | | | support result. |
| Insulin | Insulin | Insulin sensitivity significantly lower in HI and | 14 EU, 15 AA, 28 HI | U | Differences remain after |
| | | AA than EU, and greater acute insulin | | | adjusting for body fat. Results |
| | | response in AA than HI ³⁴⁶ | | | well replicated ³⁴⁶ . |
| Antipsychotic | Haloperidol | AS schizophrenic patients had a significantly | 13 EU, 16 AS | U | No significant difference in |
| | | higher rating for extrapyramidal symptoms at | | | haloperidol serum |

| | | fixed dose and significantly lower mean | | | concentrations although EU |
|-----------|---------------|--|---------------------|---|---|
| | | required dose than EU ³⁴⁷ | | | have greater reduced |
| | | Extrapyramidal side effects higher in Chinese | 32 Chinese, 32 non- | | haloperidol concentrations ³⁴⁸ . |
| | | than non-Chinese patients ³⁴⁸ | Chinese | | |
| | Clozapine | AS showed a greater change than EU in total | 17 Korean-American, | ۵ | Although a relevant drug |
| | | scores of the 8-item Brief Psychiatric Rating | 17 EU | | target polymorphism differs in |
| | | Scale while receiving a significantly lower | | | frequency between EU and |
| | | mean dose of clozapine and were significantly | | | AS ²⁹ (HTR2A His452Tyr) it |
| | | more likely to experience anticholinergic and | | | has not been reliably |
| | | other side effects ³⁴⁹ | | | associated with response in |
| | | | | | both populations. |
| | Chlorpromazin | EU received significantly larger maintenance | N/A | D | Overall more likely to be due |
| | Ð | doses than either AS or HI patients ³⁵⁰ | | , | to different prescribing |
| | Various | AA given higher doses than EU ³⁵¹⁻³⁵⁴ | n=442 | Ω | practices |
| | | | n=173 | | |
| | | | 76 AA, 88 EU | | |
| | | | N=293 | | |
| Analgesic | Morphine | Reduction in blood pressure was greater in | 8 Chinese 8 EU | ۵ | Conflicting results ³¹⁰ |

| EU than in Chinese ³³⁵ . AI more susceptible to | 22 EU AI Native | |
|--|-----------------|--|
| depression of respiratory response than EU ³⁵⁶ | Indians | |
| | | |

It should be noted that many of these studies are small, and there is heterogeneity amongst study designs. There is also a clear bias towards studies comparing European Americans and African-Americans, reflecting a focus on the American racial/ethnic context. Certain therapeutic areas are particularly prominent among the list of medicines, most notably those related to cardiovascular disease. For example, there is arguably a consensus in the literature that African-Americans respond less well than European Americans to beta-blockers, angiotensin I converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors and angiotensin-receptor blockers, some of the main agents now used for heart-related conditions. Conversely African-Americans may respond as well as or better than European Americans to diuretics and calcium channel blockers.

It has been argued that these differences result from underlying differences in the causes of hypertension, on average, in individuals of (west) African ancestry and individuals of European ancestry³⁵⁷ For example European Americans and African-American hypertensives typically differ in characteristics such as salt sensitivity, plasma volume and renin levels³⁵⁸ and it is possible that there could be (average) differences in the pathogenesis of this condition.. It has been suggested that decreased sensitivity to beta-blockers may be associated with the higher proportion of low-renin hypertension found in African-Americans, and that non-adrenergic mechanisms contribute more to blood pressure maintenance in African-Americans than European Americans³²².

Differences in the response to ACE inhibitors may be related to lower bioactivity of endogenous nitric oxide (NO) in African-Americans than European Americans³¹³. The

increased benefit of nitrates and hydralazine in African-Americans is consistent with this hypothesis. For example BiDil, a drug that combines isosorbide dinitrate (a nitric oxide donor) and hydralazine (an antioxidant and vasodilator agent), showed insufficient efficacy in two large, ethnically mixed clinical trial for congestive heart failure^{359, 360} to win regulatory approval. A retrospective analysis of the original trials, however, indicated a greater efficacy for African-American participants in the trial than European Americans³¹⁶, and on this basis the FDA approved a trial of BiDil in African Americans³⁶¹. The trial recently terminated early because interim analyses showed the drug to be highly effective, and the makers of BiDil will now seek approval for its use in the African American population. However, any genetic basis to the difference in NO bioactivity between African-Americans and European Americans remains to be elucidated. Furthermore, there have been no comparative studies investigating differences in NO bioactivity between African and African-American subjects and any relationship between endothelial nitric oxide synthase (NOS3 or eNOS) variants and plasma nitric oxide levels or other intermediate or clinical phenotypes is not fully understood³⁶².

It seems very likely that genetics contributes to some of these average differences reported between different racial/ethnic groups. On the other hand, at least some of the differences can be attributed to confounded environmental factors. A study by Mokwe et al investigated blood pressure response to quinapril, an ACE inhibitor, in 533 African-American and 2046 European Americans with hypertension. They found that while African-Americans had a lower average response to quinapril than European Americans, age, gender, body size and pre-treatment blood pressure significantly

predicted blood pressure response³⁶³. These factors correlate with race/ethnicity, and when accounted for reduce the effect attributable to race/ethnicity

Some claims for differences among racial/ethnic groups in drug response will be false positives, and probably more likely to be reported in the literature than a negative finding³¹. The Mokwe et al analysis makes the point, however, that even for those differences that are real it is not clear which if any are due to genetic factors and which are due to environmental correlates with race or ethnicity. The analysis also makes clear that there is substantial variation within racial or ethnic groups in environmental correlates of response, as will also be the case for genetic factors.

6.3 Genetic contributions to differences in drug response

6.3.1 Introduction

In discussing possible genetic factors it is useful to distinguish genetic factors that are specific to the drug used from those that influence the nature of the condition itself. The drug-specific effects would include variants related to both pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of the drug, for example drug metabolizing enzymes (DMEs) and transporters, and drug targets and target-related proteins, respectively.

For both the disease-associated (see section below "subclassification of disease") and the drug specific effects, there is clearly scope for inter-group differences; many variants known to influence drug response show important frequency differences among racial/ethnic groups pharmacogenetic variants vary in frequency among populations

(reviewed in²⁹). For example *ADRB1* Gly389 variant, associated with decreased response to beta-blockers^{45, 46}, is more common in African-Americans than in European Americans (0.43 v 0.28). Many DME variants also vary in frequency among populations²⁴⁵ and for some DMEs (e.g. CYP2D6, CYP2C19, CYP2C9 and NAT2) the proportion of individuals with little or no functional enzyme varies substantially among populations. For example, because of nulls at CYP2D6 up to 10% of individuals of north European ancestry will receive no analgesic effect of the prodrug codeine³⁶⁴, whereas 98% of the inhabitants of the Arabian peninsula are able to transform codeine into the active form morphine³⁶⁵.

These examples, and those discussed for disease-specific effects, make clear that gene variants that causally influence how patients respond to treatment often have significant frequency differences among racial/ethnic groups. This makes clear that genetic differences among racial/ethnic groups will often lead to average differences in drug response. These selected examples are completely consistent with the general pattern for variants known to influence drug response. Most genetic variants that have been associated with drug response in two or more studies have highly significant differences in frequency between Caucasians and Africans or African-Americans (Figure 6.1). The fact that the majority of the functional variants that we do know about have significant allele frequency differences between African Americans or Africans and Europeans shows that genetics could contribute to differences.

Figure 6.1 Frequency differences between pharmacogenetic variants (%) in





Overall, analysis of responses to existing medicines and new chemical entities are far from conclusive about the scope for (average) genetic differences among groups to contribute to variable drug response. In most cases it is difficult to separate genetic from environmental reasons. For example whilst one study found a significant difference in response by race/ethnicity for childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), with greatest response in the order Asians > Europeans> Hispanics> African-Americans³⁴⁴, other investigators found no difference in outcome between African-Americans and European Americans when given equal access to the most advanced therapies³⁶⁶. It was suggested that the conflicting findings were "possibly due to the specialized referral base of the unique practice of St Jude's Hospital [where the latter study took place], which attracts patients from an 8-state area and provides therapy at no cost to the patient's family". Nevertheless, the examples available of drug-specific pharmacogenetic variants make clear the possibility of average differences among

ethnic/racial groups. It is therefore impossible to rule this out as a possibility on first principles, as some authors seem to have implied. For example, Cooper et al have stated "Race-specific therapy draws its rationale from the presumption that the frequencies of genetic variants influencing the efficacy of the drug are substantially different among races. This result is hard to demonstrate for any class of drugs, including those used to treat heart failure^{*306}. However, response may differ among racial/ethnic groups either because of average genetic *or* environmental differences. Thus, race-specific therapy does not draw its rational from a presumption of genetic differently in African Americans and European Americans is because of genetics, environment, or both. Furthermore, there is no shortage of gene variants known to influence drug response that have substantial differences in frequency (often greater than 10%) among racial or ethnic groups.

Despite the limited information currently available, three general points are apparent: 1) genetic differences among groups are graded, as opposed to dichotomous; 2) when genetic factors play a role, finding the genetic factors themselves so that they can be considered directly will reduce the need to consider race/ethnicity as a loose proxy for predicting drug response. For example, in the case of *CYP2D6* genotype and codeine response, a simple genetic test however would indicate who would and who would not respond, regardless of geographic ancestry; and finally, 3) many differences in drug response associated with race/ethnicity will be due to environmental correlates as opposed to average population genetic differences. This implies that even when the genetic structure of a test population is taken into account, it may still be appropriate to

consider race/ethnicity as a variable in order to take account of the environmental correlations³¹¹.

6.3.2 Pharmacogenetic diagnostics

One common view of the aim of pharmacogenetics is to provide diagnostics that allow matching of medicines with the genetic makeup of the patient, in order to ensure use of medicines most likely to work and least likely to produce adverse drug reactions (ADRs). For pharmacogenetic diagnostics to be useful they must be sufficiently specific and sensitive.

One concern is whether pharmacogenetic tests will be equally predictive across different ethnic groups. There are two different ways in which a diagnostic might perform differently among ethnic or racial groups. The first reason is that underlying physiology may be different on average among racial/ethnic groups. For example, the variant that influences response to a drug in one ethnic group might not have the same effect, on average, in another ethnic/racial group because of different gene-gene or gene environment interactions. For example, the *ABCB1* C3435T polymorphism is associated with altered drug response^{32, 33}, pharmacokinetics and P-glycoprotein expression¹²⁷, however the correlation between the polymorphism and P-glycoprotein levels is not consistent across ethnic groups^{367, 368}. If C3435T is the causal polymorphism (and this has not been proven) then this could be an example of physiological differences across ethnic groups. The second, and perhaps more likely reason is if the diagnostic is a proxy, for example if it is based on linkage disequilibrium

(LD). LD is the non-random association of alleles at different polymorphic sites in the genome and levels are often high across long genomic stretches, making it hard to know whether an associated variant is causal, or just a marker for (i.e., usually inherited with) the causal variant(s). The predictive value of an LD diagnostic will depend on the degree of association between the markers and the underlying causal variants and there is considerable variation in the pattern of LD across the genome and among populations³⁶⁹. Unfortunately diagnostics that are based on markers serving as proxies for the causal variants will generally have different predictive properties among different ethnic or racial groups.

One illustration of the potential of pharmacogenetic diagnostics provides a warning about the transferability of diagnostics across ethnic/racial groups. Abacavir is an effective antiretroviral drug used to treat HIV-1 infection. Approximately 5% of patients treated with abacavir develop a hypersensitivity reaction that requires discontinuation of the drug. Pharmacogenetic studies have identified multiple markers in the human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-B chromosomal region, including *HLA-B*5701*, associated with hypersensitivity to abacavir in European American populations^{183, 184, 370}. However, the *HLA-B*5701* allele is not associated with hypersensitivity in African-Americans³⁷⁰. Therefore a pharmacogenetic diagnostic using this allele would have no predictive value in African-Americans. In this case it is not clear whether abacavir hypersensitivity has different underlying causes in African Americans and Americans of European ancestry. The HLA-B alleles are situated within a tract of approximately 200 kb with extensive LD, meaning that is not clear within this tract which variants are responsible for the association in Europeans/Hispanics. It will require considerably larger association

studies and or functional studies to determine whether it is the HLA-B*5701 allele, or an associated variant, which is responsible for the ADR.

These considerations also suggest that in the near-term at least, pharmacogenetic diagnostics should rely on validated causal variants in preference to either single markers as proxies, or genome-wide SNP profiles, both of which will usually rely on LD to generate associations between the markers and the drug responses. Since the degree and pattern of LD typically varies among populations, LD-marker based tests will often need to be adjusted for different ethnic/racial groups. This requires large, expensive studies of many populations.

6.3.3 Genetic subclassification of disease

Common diseases result from complex interactions between genetic and environmental factors. As more is learnt about the genetic bases of common diseases they may be divided into distinct subclasses with similar phenotypes but different underlying genetic bases. In many cases, specific drugs would then be indicated for specific subtypes of a disease, as are Herceptin for the subpopulation of breast cancer patients who express HER2 and Gleevec for those patients with chronic myeloid leukaemia resulting from the BCR-ABL gene fusion. Similarly, two studies identified mutations in the *EGFR* gene in lung cancers which predict patient response to the tyrosine kinase inhibitor gefitinib ^{371, 372}

It is currently unclear how often the underlying genetic bases of disease show average differences among racial/ethnic groups, but there are suggestions this may be the case

for some diseases. For example, susceptibility to Crohn's disease is associated with 3 polymorphisms in *CARD15* in European American²⁹⁸, however none of these variants was present in a sample of Japanese patients³⁷³. Another example is a *CCR5* variant which protects against HIV infection and progression. Up to 25% of European American are heterozygous for this variant yet it is practically absent in other ethnic groups³⁷⁴. The *EGFR* mutations which predict responsiveness to gefitinib are more frequent in Japanese patients, possibly explaining the increased responsiveness of Japanese.

Even when a genetic variant associated with disease susceptibility is present in multiple ethnic groups, it may have different effects. For example the E4 variant of *APOE* is associated with a substantially increased risk of Alzheimer's disease²³¹, however, a large meta-analysis has shown this effect varies among racial/ethnic groups. Homozygosity for E4 allele increases the risk of Alzheimer's disease by a factor of 33 in Japanese, 15 in Europeans, and 6 in African-Americans³⁷⁵. Similarly, a more recent study found differential effects of the E4 allele between Europeans and African-Americans³⁷⁶. It is impossible on current evidence to say these differences reflect an interaction of *APOE* with genetic background or with environment.

To the extent that progress is faster in understanding the genetic bases of common disease in some ethnic groups as opposed to others, the ability to genetically subclassify diseases might proceed faster in some groups than others, meaning that treatment can be made more precise in these groups. In this context it may be a concern that the HapMap project is not sufficiently inclusive. The project currently includes European Americans, Africans (the Yoruba in Ibadan, Nigeria), Japanese and Han Chinese. However the HapMap currently excludes Native Americans and Pacific

Islanders, two of the five racial categories indicated by the FDA³¹¹. Exclusion of Native Americans in particular would seem inconsistent with NIH policy to include minorities in biomedical research (there are approximately 4.3 million Native Americans or Native Americans in combination with one or more other races in the US, making up 1.5 percent of the total population (<u>http://www.census.gov/Press-</u>

<u>Release/www/releases/archives/facts_for_features/001492.html</u>). The decision was made after consultation with some representatives of the Native American healthresearch community, who cited concerns about HapMap data being used to facilitate population history studies and comparisons among populations³⁷⁷. From a broader perspective, given the genetic diversity among African populations, it would almost certainly have been more informative to choose a second African population as opposed to a second East Asian one.

6.3.4 Drug pipeline pharmacogenetics

In some ways the use of pharmacogenetics during the development of potential new therapies provides the most serious concerns because of its potential to influence the medicines that are brought to market. In the past the basic model in drug development was to try and find drugs that are as widely applicable as possible, hence the effort to prove efficacy in large and therefore expensive phase III populations. There is now interest in carrying out smaller, less expensive trials using genetics²²⁷. Although the idea of focusing clinical trials on subgroups of patients is not new, stratification by disease subtype having always been a goal of medical research³⁷⁸, the use of genetics in this context is new. Pharmaceutical companies have long tended, when possible, not to pursue compounds known to be metabolized largely by highly polymorphic systems

such as CYP2D6, but pharmacogenetics has otherwise played little role in drug development. Increasingly, however, there is interest in the use of systematic genetic analyses in an effort to identify the genetic causes of variable responses during the evaluation of new chemical entities. Widespread use of such reverse-genetic strategies could result in important changes in drug development, including reliance on more focused clinical trials²²⁷.

Early identification of a marker for drug response could lead to smaller Phase III trials involving those patients more likely to respond. Efficacy pharmacogenetics might lower the cost of Phase III clinical trials if randomisation could be applied to a population of patients selected for drug efficacy in Phase II²²⁷. This would result in patients with unfavourable genetic profiles being excluded from trials, even though a proportion would likely respond to the drug (even if less frequently than the target population). There is a risk of creating 'orphan genotypes' that are left untreated for either scientific (difficult to treat) or economic (too small to be economically viable) reasons. Many genetic variants, including drug metabolizing enzyme polymorphisms and drug target polymorphisms vary in frequency among populations. If a marker for efficacy has low prevalence in a certain ethnic population, that population may be excluded from research or treatment.

6.4 How to represent human population genetic structure

What constitutes an ethnic or racial "group" is a highly contentious issue^{308, 311}. There are however, some areas of general agreement. Most importantly, no matter how groups are defined, most of the genetic variation in the species is due to differences

among individuals within groups, not to differences between groups. It is also agreed, however, that individuals with the same geographic ancestry are more similar, on average, than individuals with different geographic ancestries.

The main areas of dispute are how to represent that portion of our overall variability that does correlate with geography, and about how important this portion of our variation is in medicine. Risch and colleagues³¹¹ propose using five major racial groups in biomedical research based on continental ancestry. Whilst this method is easy to implement, it remains unclear how well it captures human population structure. A second method, explicit genetic inference, ignores geographic, racial or ethnic labels and instead groups similar individuals using genetic data²³⁵. There has been debate about how well self-identified ethnicity corresponds with explicit genetic inference, and more generally how well we currently understand the global pattern of human genetic diversity^{235, 311}. Data from Rosenberg and colleagues appears to support the scheme proposed by Risch and colleagues of a small number of major groups corresponding largely to continent of origin; in a sample of 1056 individuals from 52 populations they identified six main genetic clusters, five of which correspond to major geographic regions³⁷⁹.

Even in situations where there is a generally good correspondence between self identified ethnicity and explicit genetic inference, there may be contexts where it is still advisable to obtain the most precise information possible about genetic structure. For example, in evaluating new medicines it could be straightforward to include explicit genetic inference as part of the overall analyses, with a negligible increase in cost and complexity. In addition to the increased precision afforded by explicit genetic analyses,

groups, identified by racial/ethnic labels or by genetics, will often themselves be genetically structured, and this structure cannot be well captured by self identified ethnicity. For example, estimates of European ancestry proportion in African-Americans average around 21% but there is a wide range of ancestry proportions among individuals³⁸⁰.

The importance of group differences in medical genetics has been the subject of much debate. Cooper and colleagues argue that race is not an adequate proxy for choosing a drug³⁷⁷. While it is certainly true that individual genotype will always be more informative than racial/ethnic labels (for genetic effects), in some cases race and ethnicity may be useful biological proxies for the underlying genetic variation. There are many examples of variants that are known to influence drug response and that differ substantially among racial/ethnic groups. Because there are many other variants that are not known, some drug response will correlate with racial/ethnic groups, some of which may be relevant to the selection of treatment alternatives.

6.5 Discussion

My aim here has been to outline how advances in genetics could contribute, even if modestly, to disparities in the quality of healthcare among different racial/ethnic groups. A straightforward solution would be more and better research in those groups that have been traditionally under-represented in clinical and other biomedical studies. The NIH specifically requires "members of minority groups and their subpopulations must be included in all NIH-supported biomedical and behavioural research projects involving

human subjects" (<u>http://grants2.nih.gov/grants/policy/emprograms/overview/women-and-mi.htm</u>).

More specifically with respect to pharmacogenetics, it is important that basic pharmacogenetics research is carried out in as broad a range of ethnic groups as possible. It is nevertheless inevitable that diagnostics will often be identified in specific ethnic groups, and in this case it is essential that the diagnostic be tested explicitly in other ethnic groups, as scientists from GlaxoSmithKline have recently done for their Abacavir associations³⁷⁰. In this context, one valuable tool may be the use of healthy volunteers in those cases where drugs can be safely administered, or where probe drugs may indicate the effect of a gene variant on transport or metabolism. The use of healthy volunteers would also facilitate efforts to ensure that functional variation at relevant genes is equally well described in all major racial/ethnic groups. Finally, even greater efforts are required to expand the diversity of drug trial populations. The results of such trials could also be interpreted with more clarity, and the effects of genetic structure more systematically assessed, if genetic structure were routinely analysed in drug trials²³⁵.

Overall it is hard to say whether advances in genomic medicine will exacerbate or attenuate health disparities. It does appear that no matter how research is performed, most medicines will tend to work similarly among different human populations. Because of our demographic youth as a species, most human genetic variation comes from an ancestral source population, and is present in most current racial/ethnic groups. But rough statistical similarity in how medicines work among racial/ethnic groups may not always be good enough.

Chapter 7 Genetic predictors of response to the betablocker bucindolol in a racially/ethnically mixed clinical trial.

7.1 Introduction

7.1.1 The Beta-blocker Evaluation of Survival Trial

The Beta-blocker Evaluation of Survival Trial (BEST) investigated whether the nonselective beta-blocker bucindolol prolongs the life of patients with moderate to severe congestive heart failure (CHF). In common with most U.S. clinical trials, trial participants self-identified as belonging to one of the following racial groups: white (with ethnic sub-categories Hispanic and non-Hispanic); black or African American; Asian; American Indian or Alaskan Native; and Hawaiian or Pacific Islander³¹¹.

A modest survival benefit was observed for patients who self-identified as a category other than African American (of these 91% self-identified as white, non-Hispanic (EA), and 7% self-identified as Hispanic) but not for African-American patients (AA). A nominally significant interaction effect was found for race and treatment, however this disappeared after correction for multiple testing³²⁶.

7.1.2 Beta-blockers and congestive heart failure

The use of beta-adrenergic blocking drugs as routine therapy for CHF is motivated by the demonstration that excessive adrenergic activity contributes to CHF pathogenesis ³⁸¹. The BEST trial was an attempt to evaluate the effect of one such agent on survival. In the BEST trial 2708 patients were randomly assigned to double-blind treatment with bucindolol or placebo (1354 patients in each arm) and followed for the primary end point of death from any cause. Other response measures were hospitalization for CHF (hospital-free survival time), and changes in left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) and plasma norepinephrine (PNE) levels after three months of treatment. The trial was designed to include sufficient AA patients to enable subgroup and treatment interaction analyses for race.

The trial was stopped early, after patients had been enrolled for an average of 2.0 years with no significant difference in mortality between the two arms³²⁶. However, because of the demonstration of beneficial survival effects of other beta-blockers for CHF, response was reanalyzed for racial subgroups. This revealed a survival benefit in non-AA patients only³²⁶.

7.1.3 Selection of candidate genes

Bucindolol targets the beta-1 and beta-2 adrenoceptors, encoded by *ADRB1* and *ADRB2*, respectively. Both *ADRB1* and *ADRB2* carry well-characterized functional variants. Two functional polymorphisms in *ADRB1* have been associated with response to beta-blockers other than bucindolol. The Gly allele at Ser49Gly has been shown to be more sensitive to the beta-1 selective beta-blocker metoprolol *in vitro*³⁸². Hypertensives and healthy volunteers homozygous for the Arg allele at Arg389Gly have been shown to have greater response to metoprolol and metoprolol and atenolol (also beta-1 selective), respectively^{45, 46, 320}.

ADRB2 also has two common functional polymorphisms. Both of these polymorphisms have been associated with response to beta-agonists *in vitro* and *in vivo* (reviewed in ³⁸³), although neither has been associated with response to any beta-blocker. *In vitro* studies show the Gly allele at Arg16Gly has enhanced agonist-promoted down-regulation, while the Glu allele at Gln27Glu is resistant to agonist-promoted down-regulation^{50, 384}. The Gly allele at Arg16Gly is associated with decreased response to the beta-agonists albuterol and salbutamol in asthmatics and healthy volunteers, respectively^{48, 49}. Healthy volunteers homozygous for the Gln allele at Gln27Glu have greater venodilation in response to the beta-agonist isoprenaline than individuals homozygous for the Glu allele^{385, 386}. In addition, a common substitution in the 5'-leader cistron, 5'-LC-Arg19Cys, is associated with increased beta-2 adrenoceptor expression³⁸⁷. Drysdale et al suggested that promoter and coding region haplotype is a better predictor of beta-agonist responsiveness than any individual SNP³⁸⁸. A rare *ADRB2* polymorphism, Thr164Ile, is also functional. The Ile164 variant has reduced agonist-sensitivity *in vitro* and *in vivo*^{389, 390}.

The Gly allele at the *ADRB2* Ser49Gly polymorphism also has been associated with increased survival, over 5 years, for patients with CHF³⁹¹ (some of whom received beta blockers). The *ADRB2* polymorphism, Thr164Ile, is also functional. The Ile164 allele at the rare *ADRB2* Thr164Ile polymorphism is also associated with decreased survival for CHF (patients received a variety of cardiovascular drugs, approximately 20% received beta-blockers)³⁹².

Bucindolol is metabolised by the polymorphism drug metabolizing enzyme *CYP2D6* however this was not included as a candidate gene in this initial study.

7.1.4 Race, Population Structure, and drug response

The BEST trial was racially/ethnically mixed, with DNA available from 762 EA and 207 AA. As noted, there is also a suggestion that race or ethnicity has a role in response to bucindolol, with a survival benefit apparently occurring only in non-AA. For this reason. it is important to assess the role of this genetic structure in influencing drug response. If the study population is structured and the subgroups differ in drug response this can lead to stratification, where significant associations occur at loci that are unlinked to any causal sites, but that have frequency differences between the subgroups. As discussed in the previous chapter there are two main ways to describe population structure. Ethnic or racial labeling (as was used in the BEST study) uses racial labels to describe the structure of human genetic variation³¹¹ but whilst this method is easy to implement, it is not clear how well it captures human population structure. Moreover such a scheme misses genetic variation within a group, which is particularly important in admixed populations as stratification may confound any associations. Explicit genetic inference ignores geographic, racial or ethnic labels and instead groups individuals using genetic data (e.g.²³⁵). This has the advantage that it is possible to estimate individual ancestry proportions in admixed groups such as AA. One possible advantage of self-identified racial labeling is that it may serve as a better proxy for possibly relevant cultural and social factors³¹¹. On the other hand, estimated genetic admixture is a continuous variable, which might contain more information than self-identification, which is usually categorical.

To control for stratification we therefore introduced admixture proportion as a covariate in our models. We genotyped microsatellite markers with no known functional significance to explicitly infer the genetic structure in the sample, estimating the proportion of each individual's genome having ancestry from one of two "parental" populations. We then asked whether an individual's ancestry proportion associated with drug response, and whether inclusion of ancestry affects the associations between variation in the drug targets and drug response.

7.1.5 Aims

In this study we investigated whether variation in the drug target genes *ADRB1* and *ADRB2* influences response to bucindolol. We directly genotyped all four common functional variants at the two targets *ADRB1* and *ADRB2*. In order to represent other variation in these genes that might have a role, we also typed additional SNPs to generate a set that would satisfactorily tag the common variation in the genes giving a total of four tags for *ADRB1* and three for *ADRB2*. We restricted our analyses to EA and AA patients.

Because EA and AA may respond differently to bucindolol, as has been suggested for other cardiovascular-related drugs³⁹³, we also explicitly assessed the genetic ancestry of a subset of the patients to determine whether genetically inferred ancestry is associated with drug response in both the AA and EA subjects.

7.2 Methods

7.2.1 Subjects

762 EA and 207 AA individuals who enrolled in BEST. The study was approved by the relevant institutional Ethics Committees. DNA samples were provided by the BEST DNA Bank. Phenotypic data and archived DNA were used from patients who participated in the BEST, who consented for DNA substudies. The study was a multicentre, randomized, long-term, placebo-controlled trial of the -blocker bucindolol in patients with Class III/IV CHF. DNA was extracted from whole blood or myocardium by using standard techniques.

7.2.2 Microsatellite markers and structure inference

29 unlinked chromosome 1 and X-linked microsatellites were genotyped in 192 EA and 192 AA individuals from the BEST population as described in section 2.4. We also genotyped 88 Cameroonian individuals³⁹⁴ to provide an example of an African population.

7.2.3 ADRB1 and ADRB2 tag selection and genotyping

We used information on the haplotype structure for *ADRB2* described elsewhere³⁸⁸, to select three SNPs which represent a minimum of 90% of haplotype diversity in EA and AA. *ADRB1* haplotype structure had not been previously described so we resequenced

approximately 8kb using amplicons placed throughout the gene and surrounding regions in 24 unrelated CEPH individuals. We genotyped all polymorphisms found in 32 CEPH trios and used this data to select four tags.

Tags were selected using criterion 2 in TagIT

(http://www.genome.duke.edu/centers/pg2/tagit) with a minimum r^2 threshold of 0.9 and a minimum minor allele frequency of 0.05.

Genotyping of *ADRB1* and *ADRB2* polymorphisms (listed in table 7.1, also see figure 7.1) was performed TaqMan assay-by-design reagents for allelic discrimination (Applied Biosystems, as described in 2.3).

Table 7.1ADRB1 and ADRB2 polymorphism frequencies in healthy (i.e.without CHF or hypertension) control individuals and the BESTpopulation

| Gene | Polymorphism (or | Frequenc | y in healthy | Frequenc | y in BEST |
|-------|------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|----------|-----------|
| | relative position from | contr | D IS ^{321 245} | рори | lation |
| | transcript start) | EA | AA | EA | AA |
| ADRB1 | T-2142 C | | | 0.134 | 0.429 |
| | Ser49Gly | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.134 | 0.240 |
| | Arg389 Gly | 0.28 | 0.43 | 0.281 | 0.429 |
| | A4373 C | | | 0.139 | 0.249 |
| ADRB2 | rs2053044 | | | 0.402 | 0.427 |
| | (G-1023 A) | | | | |
| | Arg16Gly | 0.46 | 0.49 | 0.380 | 0.459 |
| | Gln27 Glu | 0.35 | 0.18 | 0.405 | 0.185 |







7.2.4 Study design

We have separated the analyses into two types. Our primary analyses investigated the effect of genotype on response to treatment. Secondary to the tests of genotype effect, we have undertaken subgroup analyses of treatment effect within individual genotypes (for example the effect of treatment on LVEF change within the *ADRB1* T-2142C T/T genotype). We also investigated baseline LVEF and PNE levels, although these are not related to treatment.

For the primary analyses we tested seven polymorphisms (four functional plus three additional "tagging" SNPs) for association with time to death (survival time), time to death or first CHF hospitalization (hospital-free survival time), baseline LVEF and PNE

levels and change in LVEF and PNE levels. This makes for 42 tests in total. All tests were performed separately within EA and AA. We did not make an extra correction for analyses within each ethnic/racial group as the original trial reported only a nominally significant interaction between race and treatment so we would not expect any polymorphism to have an effect on the difference between EA and AA.

For the secondary, subgroup analyses we tested for associations between the seven polymorphisms and with time to death (survival time), time to death or first CHF hospitalization (hospital-free survival time), baseline LVEF and PNE levels and change in LVEF and PNE levels within each of the three genotype groups for each polymorphism. This makes for 252 tests in total. Again all tests were performed separately within EA and AA. For both sets of analyses the resulting multiple testing corrections are conservative as survival time and hospital-free survival time are positively correlated phenotypes and some polymorphisms are in almost complete linkage disequilibrium.

7.2.5 Statistical analysis

Endpoints were time to death (survival time), time to death or first CHF hospitalization (hospital-free survival time), and change in LVEF and PNE levels. Baseline LVEF and PNE levels were also investigated. The log-rank test was used to compare survival distributions (mortality rates) by race/ethnicity, genotype and treatment group. Cumulative survival curves were constructed by Kaplan–Meier methods³⁹⁵. The Cox proportional-hazards regression model was used to examine the effects of treatment stratified by the indicated genotype. For the clinical characteristics of the patients,

continuous variables were considered as mean \pm SD, and comparisons were by t test for LVEF and Wilcoxon rank-sum tests for PNE (as data non-normal).

7.2.6 STRUCTURE analysis

A model-based clustering method implemented by the program STRUCTURE (available at <u>http://pritch.bsd.uchicago.edu/structure.html</u>) was used to assess the ancestry of individuals in terms of the proportion of their genome coming from specific genetic subclusters³⁹⁶. No information other than genotype data was taken into account in this procedure. Briefly, the model implemented in STRUCTURE assumes K clusters, each characterized by a set of allele frequencies at each locus. Under the admixture option the model then estimates the proportion of each individual's genome having ancestry in each identified cluster. This proportion was then included as a covariate in the analyses described above. Using Bayes' theorem, we found K=2 was most appropriate for our data. Other parameters are: Ancestry model = use population info (admixture model), MIGRPRIOR = default value, burnin = 100000, MCMC reps 100000, independent allele frequencies.

7.3 Results

7.3.1 ADRB1 and ADRB2

7.3.1.1 Primary analyses: effects of genotype on response to treatment

Significant results (before Bonferroni correction for multiple comparisons) are summarised in table 7.2. No associations remain significant after Bonferroni correction for multiple comparisons. However, some associations are highly significant before correction for multiple testing and may warrant further investigation. The most interesting of those results is for the known functional polymorphism *ADRB2* Arg16Gly, which is non-significantly correlated with baseline LVEF in AA only (P=0.006, uncorrected). This is the first time this polymorphism has been correlated with LVEF.

Table 7.2ADRB1 and ADRB2 genetic variation and response to bucindolol:Results from primary analyses.

| Polymorphism | Outcome | Racial/ethnic | Responder | P value | P value |
|--------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------|---------------|---------------|
| | | subgroup | genotype | (uncorrected) | (corrected |
| | | | | | for 42 tests) |
| ADRB1 | Overall survival | EA | С | 0.0073 | N/S |
| A4373 C | | | | | |
| ADRB2 | Change in LVEF | AA | A | 0.0072 | N/S |
| rs2053044 | | | | | |
| (G-1023 A) | | | | | |
| ADRB2 | Baseline LVEF | AA | Gly | 0.0060 | N/S |
| Arg16 Gly | | | | | |

7.3.1.2 Secondary analyses: effects of genotype on response to treatment - within genotype groups

Results are summarised in table 7.3. After correction for multiple testing we find that heterozygosity at the ADRB2 GIn27Glu and at the ADRB2 rs2053044 polymorphism is correlated with enhanced survival in response to bucindolol in EA (Figure 7.2). These associations remain marginally significant within EA alone but not within AA, although the AA results follow the same pattern as for EA. The ADRB2 GIn27Glu and rs2053044 polymorphisms are in very high LD in EA (with only 8 recombinant chromosomes in all individuals genotyped), and so it is not possible to confirm which is driving any associations observed. There is no interaction between genotype and treatment, within each population and no three-way interaction between genotype, treatment and race. The Gln27Glu polymorphism differs in allele frequency between EA and AA (Table 7.1). It is possible that this polymorphism may explain largely or entirely the difference in treatment benefit between the two groups. When considering the two homozygous genotypes in EA there is no effect of treatment. In addition there is no difference in survival proportions between EA and AA heterozygotes taking bucindolol (60%). Although it is not clear whether the effect of this polymorphism is real, since the original result of treatment benefit in non-AA may not be real, these results do follow the same pattern and therefore provide a possible explanation for the disparity between AA and non-AA.

Again some further associations, which do not remain significant after correction for multiple tests, may warrant further investigation. In particular, for the *ADRB1* Ser49Gly and Arg389Gly functional polymorphisms, a non-significant correlation with treatment benefit is only observed in EA individuals with Ser/Ser and Arg/Arg genotypes, respectively (P=0.012 and P=0.0011, uncorrected). In previous studies the Gly allele at Ser49Gly has been associated with beta-blocker response in vitro³⁸², which is in contrast to our results, as has homozygosity for the Arg allele at Arg389Gly^{45, 46, 320}, which is in agreement with our results. For both polymorphisms however, it should be noted the 'responder' genotype was the most frequent.

Table 7.3ADRB1 and ADRB2 genetic variation and response to bucindolol:subgroup analyses

| Polymorphism | Outcome | Racial/ethnic | Responder | P value | P value |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|
| | | subgroup | genotype | (uncorrected) | (corrected for |
| | | | | | 252 tests) |
| ADRB1 | Hospital-free | EA | TT | 0.0019 | N/S |
| T-2142C | survival | | | | |
| ADRB1 | Hospital-free | EA | Ser/Ser | 0.0023 | N/S |
| Ser49Gly | survival | | A/A | | |
| A/G | | | | | |
| ADRB1 | Hospital-free | EA | Arg/Arg | 0.0011 | N/S |
| Arg389Gly | survival | | C/C | | |
| C/G | | | | | |
| ADRB1 | Hospital-free | EA | AA | | |
| A4373C | survival | | | 0.0033 | N/S |
| ADRB2 | Hospital-free | EA | GA | | |
| rs2053044 | survival | | | 0.0001 | 0.0252 |
| (G-1023A) | | | | | |

| ADRB2 | Hospital-free | EA | Gln/Glu | 0.0001 | 0.0252 |
|----------|---------------|----|---------|--------|--------|
| Gln27Glu | survival | | CG | | |
| C/G | | | | | |
| | | 1 | | | |



ADRB2 Gln27Glu polymorphism and response to bucindolol Figure 7.2
7.3.2 STRUCTURE analyses

As noted, bucindolol appears to improve survival benefit in non-AA and not in AA. In addition, many cardiovascular related drugs have been claimed to show differences in efficacy between AA and EA³⁹³. For this reason we assessed the genetic structure of the BEST population. The STRUCTURE analyses were carried out in 192 AA, and 192 EA samples (Table 7.4). We find that there are two ancestral groups inferred. The average proportion of European ancestry for AA in the BEST population is 22% with values ranging from 2% to 80%. This is in good agreement with other estimates of European ancestry proportion in AA (e.g.³⁸⁰). The STRUCTURE results reveal highly variable levels of genetic admixture within the BEST AA (Figure 7.3) but not within the EA (Figure 7.4).

Table 7.4 Genetic Structure of BEST Population and Cameroonian controls

| Self-identified | Average % ancestry in each | | No. Individuals |
|------------------|----------------------------|------|-----------------|
| population | inferred cluster | | |
| | 1 | 2 | |
| European | 0.93 | 0.07 | 192 |
| American | | | |
| African American | 0.22 | 0.78 | 192 |
| Cameroonian | 0.09 | 0.91 | 98 |



Figure 7.3 Inferred % African ancestry for BEST European Americans

Figure 7.4 Inferred % European ancestry for BEST African Americans



This figure shows that the African-Americans have a broad range of ancestry proportions indicating substantial genetic structure. This may be relevant to drug response

We tested first whether admixture proportion explains any of the responses to bucindolol. We find no significant associations between admixture proportion and any measure of survival or drug response.

We next used admixture proportion as a covariate to test whether any of the significant (or approaching significance) effects of genetic variation in the *ADRB1* and *ADRB2* genes were due to stratification. In principle, if stratification due to the underlying West African and European subpopulations is generating a spurious association between a given SNP and an outcome variable, then

treating accurate estimates of admixture proportions as a covariate should eliminate or reduce that association. Unfortunately, this assessment is hard to make based on the reduced data set in which data are available and the significant results do not remain significant.

The results that come closest to significance in reduced sample are for the *ADRB2* rs2053044 polymorphism, where genotype has a borderline significant effect on survival in AA (P=0.06) and a borderline significant effect on LVEF change in all patients (P=0.08).

In both cases introducing admixture proportion into the model has no effect on significance, suggesting that stratification is not driving the results and instead there are some non-genetic aspects of race influencing the results. However, either genotype or phenotype correlations could be stratified.

7.4 Discussion

We have shown that heterozygosity at the *ADRB2* GIn27Glu and rs2053044 loci is associated with response to bucindolol in EA patients. AA heterozygotes appear to have similar survival probabilities as EA heterozygotes. There is no significant treatment benefit for either homozygous genotype, or for all both homozygote groups, within each subpopulation, for either polymorphism.

Assuming that the reported results are actually real, it is possible that the treatment benefit observed in heterozygotes alone is responsible for the observation that bucindolol only benefits non-AA. The Glu allele at ADRB2 Gln27Glu polymorphism is less frequent in AA than EA (0.185 v 0.405) as are Gln/Glu heterozygotes (0.302 v 0.457). Therefore if this polymorphism were causal then the lower proportion of AA heterozygotes would make the association with treatment benefit more difficult to detect. That treatment benefit is not seen in AA may also be in part due to the smaller number of AA in the BEST population. These results illustrate the importance of investigating the underlying causes of drug response, when basing treatment on race or ethnicity. BiDil, a CHF drug that a combines isosorbide dinitrate (a nitric oxide donor) and hydralazine (an antioxidant and vasodilator agent), was approved for trial only in AA. The trial terminated early as the drug proved so effective. However the basis for differing response in not known. Whether the Glu27Glu polymorphism is responsible for, or contributes to, the ethnic/racial difference in bucindolol response will require further work, however, this result provides an example of how genetic differences could potentially account for average differences in drug response between racial or ethnic groups. These results also highlight how clinical trials are generally underpowered to investigate ethnic or racial differences in drug response, and particularly to investigate the underlying causes, e.g. genetic, of ethnic or racial differences in response.

Selection favoring the heterozygote is one of the mechanisms that maintain polymorphisms and help to explain some kinds of genetic variability. There are several cases in which the heterozygote conveys certain advantages and some disadvantages while both versions of homozygotes are only at disadvantages³⁹⁷. A well-established case of heterozygote advantage is that of the human betaglobin gene involved in sickle cell anaemia.

Another important feature of the results is the heterogeneity within AA. There is evidence that certain drugs, including beta-blockers, angiotensin I converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors and angiotensin-receptor blockers may work differently, on average, in EA and AA³⁹³. These differences may reside in the interaction between the drug and receptor, to some extent determined by polymorphisms in the receptor, by polymorphisms associated with the severity or pathogenesis of the disease or by variations in genes responsible for drug metabolism that determine the concentration of active drug or the duration of exposure of the drug to its target²⁹. Given the significant population structure within AA, it could be important to determine individual ancestry in biomedical research rather than relying on self-identified ethnicity.

Chapter 8 Conclusions

8.1 Directions in pharmacogenetics

It is clear that pharmacogenetics is undergoing a period of tremendous growth at present. A pubmed search using the keyword 'pharmacogen*' returns over 7000 publications, however, it is notable that over a third are review articles. I have attempted to summarize the current state of pharmacogenetics research in Chapter 1, however, it is likely to become increasingly difficult to keep abreast of new developments as the volume of publications increases. Resources such as the Pharmacogenetics and Pharmacogenetics Knowledge Base³⁹⁸ which aims to *"curate information that establishes knowledge about the relationships among drugs, diseases and genes, including their variations and gene products"* could prove useful, however, it depends on submissions from the scientific community.

It is likely that the many of the most obvious pharmacogenetic variants, namely DME variants with large effects, have already been discovered and characterized. Future research will increasingly focus on searching for common variants with modest effects on drug response. Whilst the candidate gene approach of study design has delivered many successes, future research in pharmacogenetics is more likely to mirror efforts in disease gene mapping and will utilize similar population genetic techniques. Genomic data, including

HapMap data, will become more and more important as pharmacogenetics slowly shifts from a candidate gene model towards whole-genome studies.

8.2 Pharmacogenetics in epilepsy

Three of the four experimental chapters in this thesis concern the pharmacogenetics of anti-epileptic drugs (AEDs). There are many challenges associated with epilepsy pharmacogenetics in general. All three patients cohorts described in these chapters were recruited from tertiary referral centres and most patients were on AED polytherapy. It is thus difficult or impossible to disentangle the effects and interactions of different AEDs. The type and severity of epilepsy also plays a role in drug response. This illustrates the importance of prospective pharmacogenetics, ideally conducted on controlled, monotherapy cohorts. One key advantage of epilepsy pharmacogenetics is the availability (for a limited number of patients) of brain tissue from resection, which can be used in functional follow-up studies. This resource has generally been underutilized in epilepsy genetics, let alone pharmacogenetics.

The association between genetic variation in *SCN1A* and carbamazepine and phenytoin dose was the first example of an association between genetic variation in the target of an AED and drug response¹ and chapter 5 also describes how

genetic variation in the drug target for levetiracetam may influence response. Prior to these studies, most epilepsy pharmacogenetics studies had focused on variation in DMEs²⁹⁵.

8.3 Drug target pharmacogenetics

In addition to the AED drug target pharmacogenetic associations reported this thesis, the chapter investigating genetic determinants of response to the betablocker bucindolol also described a drug target polymorphism in *ADRB2* that may influence drug response. Unlike, the AED results, this has not been replicated and the fact that it is the heterozygous genotype which is associated with response should be treated with caution.

It was noted in chapter 1 that drug target or target pathway pharmacogenetics is the fastest area of growth in this field. This is perhaps to be expected. A limited number of DMEs are responsible for the metabolism of the majority of drugs on the market today. All marketed drugs today target around 500 gene products³⁹⁹ and the "druggable genome" (the number of genes which encode potential drug targets) is estimated to include between 2000 and 3000 genes⁴⁰⁰. Extending drug target pharmacogenetics to include components of the drug target pathway gives a huge pool of potential candidate genes for investigation.

8.4 Retrospective v Prospective study design

All association genetics studies described in this thesis were of retrospective design. Prospective studies are rare in pharmacogenetics although more common in disease predisposition genetics projects. Prospective studies have many advantages. Specific risk factor measurements can be included in the study and measured throughout its duration. Retrospective studies depend on data already collected without the hypothesis in mind. For example, the AED pharmacogenetic studies here required clinicians to go through historic patients medical records in order to collect relevant phenotype information. As the treating clinician did not record drug response data in order that a future pharmacogenetics studies are also more prone to recall bias. The main reason for not performing prospective studies is cost. They are also more complex and time-consuming to carry out and suffer loss to follow-up. Given the economic cost of prospective studies it is sensible to perform initial retrospective investigations in order to inform the design of a more thorough prospective study.

8.5 Follow-up of associations

The genetic associations reported in this thesis are only the first steps in their respective pharmacogenetic studies. All require further follow-up work. The *SCN1A* IVS5-91 G>A polymorphism association with phenytoin maximum dose

and serum levels at maintenance dose, and with carbamazepine maximum dose, is the most secure. It has been functionally replicated twice, the polymorphism is predicted to have functional effects and preliminary *in vitro* experimental work appears to confirm altered function. However, there has not been an exact replication of an association between this polymorphism and any of the three phenotypes considered in this thesis. Further functional work is required to unambiguously establish an effect. Before this polymorphism can be used as a diagnostic in the clinic it is necessary also to evaluate it in a prospective clinical challenge. This will be challenging and will require careful design and funding.

The reported associations between genetic variation in *SV2A* and *SV2C* and levetiracetam response are less secure. Although a replication, of sorts, exists for each association (the two cohorts considered were phenotyped differently), the P values for the Dublin cohort associations are marginal. Furthermore, neither polymorphism has obvious function. Both are, however, currently being assessed in *in vitro* expression experiments. We are also currently extending this study to consider genetic variation in thirty seven genes associated with the SV2 pathway.

The *ADRB2* association with bucindolol response is tentative and is unlikely to be followed up by this group. More important are the associated issues concerning the conduct clinical trials and pharmacogenetic studies in populations of mixed race/ethnicity.

8.6 Concluding thoughts

The work described in this thesis provides a basis for future research into the pharmacogenetics of three antiepileptic drugs. It also demonstrates a number of µrinciples in pharmacogenetic association studies, including the feasibility and validity of the tagging approach, particularly for genes where functional variants have not yet been characterized, and the candidate gene approach of study design. It is also important that genetic associations be replicated, preferably several times, in order to be considered secure. In the future it will become increasingly important to establish multi-centre collaborations in order to replicate associations and increase cohort sizes, particularly for the study selected cohorts. It is critical that causal variant(s) are determined and studied, in part to ensure transferability of diagnostics across populations.

It is hoped that the identification of genetic variants that influence drug response will lead to more targeted drug therapy. Ultimately, a key aim of pharmacogenetics is to tailor a patient's drug regimen according to his or her individual genetic make-up, resulting in greater efficacy and fewer adverse events. However, there is a long way to go before current pharmacogenetic research is utilized in a clinical setting and it will take the combined efforts of academia, industry and health care providers to make this a reality.

Publications arising from this thesis

Research Papers

<u>Tate, S. K.</u>, Depondt, C., Sisodiya, S. M., Cavalleri, G. L., Schorge, S., Soranzo, N., Thom, M., Sen, A., Shorvon, S.D., Sander, J. W., Wood, N. W., Goldstein, D. B. Genetic predictors of clinical use of the anti-epileptic drugs phenytoin and carbamazepine. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A* **102**, 5507-5512 (2005).

<u>Tate, S.K.</u> et al. A common polymorphism in the *SCN1A* gene associates with phenytoin serum levels at maintenance dose. *Pharmacogenet Genomics.*,**16(10)**, 721-726 (2006)

<u>Tate, S.K.</u> et al. Genetic variation in *SV2A* and *SV2C* influences response to the antiepileptic drug Keppra. [In preparation]

Review Papers

Goldstein, D. B., <u>Tate, S. K.</u>, & Sisodiya, S. M. Pharmacogenetics goes genomic. *Nat.Rev.Genet.* **4**, 937-947 (2003).

Tate, S. K. & Goldstein, D. B. Will tomorrow's medicines work for everyone? *Nat.Genet.* **36**, S34-S42 (2004).

<u>Tate, S. K.</u> & Goldstein, D. B. Pharmacogenetics and the treatment of cardiovascular disease. *Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology: Cardiovascular Pharmacogenetics* **160**: 25-37 (2004).

Reference List

- (1) Tate SK, Depondt C, Sisodiya SM, Cavalleri GL, Schorge S, Soranzo N, Thom M, Sen A, Shorvon SD, Sander JW, Wood NW, Goldstein DB. Genetic predictors of the maximum doses patients receive during clinical use of the anti-epileptic drugs carbamazepine and phenytoin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2005 April 12;102(15):5507-5512.
- (2) Tate SK, Singh R, Hung CC, Tai JJ, Depondt C, Cavalleri GL, Sisodiya SM, Goldstein DB, Liou HH. A common polymorphism in the SCN1A gene associates with phenytoin serum levels at maintenance dose. *Pharmacogenet Genomics* 2006 October;16(10):721-726.
- (3) Vogel F. Moderne probleme der Humangenetik. *Ergeb Inn Med Kinderheilkd* 1959;(12):52-125.
- (4) Motulsky AG. Drug reactions, enzymes, and biochemical genetics. *J Am Med Assoc* 1957;165:835-837.
- (5) Physicians' Desk Reference. 60 ed. 2005
- (6) Pirmohamed M, James S, Meakin S, Green C, Scott AK, Walley TJ, Farrar K, Park BK, Breckenridge AM. Adverse drug reactions as cause of admission to hospital: prospective analysis of 18 820 patients. *BMJ* 2004 July 3;329(7456):15-19.
- (7) Alving AS, Carson PE, Flanagan CL, Ickes CE. Enzymatic deficiency in primaquine-sensitive erythrocytes. *Science* 1956 September 14;124(3220):484-485.
- (8) Hughes HB, Biehl JP, Jones AP, Schmidt LH. Metabolism of isoniazid in man as related to the occurrence of peripheral neuritis. *Am Rev Tuberc* 1954 August;70(2):266-273.
- (9) Lehmann H, Ryan E. The familial incidence of low pseudocholinesterase level. *Lancet* 1956 July 21;271(6934):124.
- (10) Vulliamy T, Mason P, Luzzatto L. The molecular basis of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency. *Trends Genet* 1992 April;8(4):138-143.
- (11) Mahgoub A, Idle JR, Dring LG, Lancaster R, Smith RL. Polymorphic hydroxylation of debrisoquine in man. *Lancet* 1977;2:584-586.
- (12) Nebert DW, Dieter MZ. The evolution of drug metabolism. *Pharmacology* 2000;61:124-135.
- (13) El-Bacha RS, Minn A. Drug metabolizing enzymes in cerebrovascular endothelial cells afford a metabolic protection to the brain. *Cell Mol Biol* 1999;45:15-23.
- (14) Burk O, Wojnowski L. Cytochrome P450 3A and their regulation. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 2004 January;369(1):105-124.

- (15) Harris RZ, Jang GR, Tsunoda S. Dietary effects on drug metabolism and transport. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 2003;42(13):1071-1088.
- (16) Bertz RJ, Granneman GR. Use of in vitro and in vivo data to estimate the likelihood of metabolic pharmacokinetic interactions. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 1997 March;32(3):210-258.
- (17) Phillips KA, Veenstra DL, Oren E, Lee JK, Sadee W. Potential role of pharmacogenomics in reducing adverse drug reactions: a systematic review. *JAMA* 2001;286:2270-2279.
- (18) Pauli-Magnus C, Kroetz DL. Functional implications of genetic polymorphisms in the multidrug resistance gene MDR1 (ABCB1). *Pharm Res* 2004 June;21(6):904-913.
- (19) Kerb R. Implications of genetic polymorphisms in drug transporters for pharmacotherapy. *Cancer Lett* 2006 March 8;234(1):4-33.
- (20) Smith NF, Figg WD, Sparreboom A. Role of the liver-specific transporters OATP1B1 and OATP1B3 in governing drug elimination. *Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol* 2005 October;1(3):429-445.
- (21) D'Andrea G, D'Ambrosio RL, Di PP, Chetta M, Santacroce R, Brancaccio V, Grandone E, Margaglione M. A polymorphism in the VKORC1 gene is associated with an interindividual variability in the dose-anticoagulant effect of warfarin. *Blood* 2005 January 15;105(2):645-649.
- (22) Wadelius M, Chen LY, Downes K, Ghori J, Hunt S, Eriksson N, Wallerman O, Melhus H, Wadelius C, Bentley D, Deloukas P. Common VKORC1 and GGCX polymorphisms associated with warfarin dose. *Pharmacogenomics J* 2005;5(4):262-270.
- (23) Rieder MJ, Reiner AP, Gage BF, Nickerson DA, Eby CS, McLeod HL, Blough DK, Thummel KE, Veenstra DL, Rettie AE. Effect of VKORC1 haplotypes on transcriptional regulation and warfarin dose. *N Engl J Med* 2005 June 2;352(22):2285-2293.
- (24) Palmer LJ, Silverman ES, Weiss ST, Drazen JM. Pharmacogenetics of asthma. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2002 April 1;165(7):861-866.
- (25) Roman T, Szobot C, Martins S, Biederman J, Rohde LA, Hutz MH. Dopamine transporter gene and response to methylphenidate in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Pharmacogenetics* 2002 August;12(6):497-499.
- (26) Winsberg BG, Comings DE. Association of the dopamine transporter gene (DAT1) with poor methylphenidate response. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* 1999 December;38(12):1474-1477.
- (27) Watanabe I, Tomita A, Shimizu M, Sugawara M, Yasumo H, Koishi R, Takahashi T, Miyoshi K, Nakamura K, Izumi T, Matsushita Y, Furukawa H, Haruyama H, Koga T. A study to survey susceptible genetic factors responsible for

troglitazone-associated hepatotoxicity in Japanese patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2003 May;73(5):435-455.

- (28) Simon T, Becquemont L, Mary-Krause M, de W, I, Beaune P, Funck-Brentano C, Jaillon P. Combined glutathione-S-transferase M1 and T1 genetic polymorphism and tacrine hepatotoxicity. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2000 April;67(4):432-437.
- (29) Goldstein DB, Tate SK, Sisodiya SM. Pharmacogenetics goes genomic. *Nat Rev Genet* 2003 December;4(12):937-947.
- (30) Hirschhorn JN, Lohmueller K, Byrne E, Hirschhorn K. A comprehensive review of genetic association studies. *Genet Med* 2002 March;4(2):45-61.
- (31) Lohmueller KE, Pearce CL, Pike M, Lander ES, Hirschhorn JN. Meta-analysis of genetic association studies supports a contribution of common variants to susceptibility to common disease. *Nat Genet* 2003 February;33(2):177-182.
- (32) Siddiqui A, Kerb R, Weale ME, Brinkmann U, Smith A, Goldstein DB, Wood NW, Sisodiya SM. Association of multidrug resistance in epilepsy with a polymorphism in the drug-transporter gene ABCB1. *N Engl J Med* 2003 April 10;348(15):1442-1448.
- (33) Fellay J, Marzolini C, Meaden ER, Back DJ, Buclin T, Chave JP, Decosterd LA, Furrer H, Opravil M, Pantaleo G, Retelska D, Ruiz L, Schinkel AH, Vernazza P, Eap CB, Telenti A. Response to antiretroviral treatment in HIV-1-infected individuals with allelic variants of the multidrug resistance transporter 1: a pharmacogenetics study. *Lancet* 2002 January 5;359(9300):30-36.
- (34) Zimprich F, Sunder-Plassmann R, Stogmann E, Gleiss A, Dal-Bianco A, Zimprich A, Plumer S, Baumgartner C, Mannhalter C. Association of an ABCB1 gene haplotype with pharmacoresistance in temporal lobe epilepsy. *Neurology* 2004 September 28;63(6):1087-1089.
- (35) Hung CC, Tai JJ, Lin CJ, Lee MJ, Liou HH. Complex haplotypic effects of the ABCB1 gene on epilepsy treatment response. *Pharmacogenomics* 2005 June;6(4):411-417.
- (36) Seo T, Ishitsu T, Ueda N, Nakada N, Yurube K, Ueda K, Nakagawa K. ABCB1 polymorphisms influence the response to antiepileptic drugs in Japanese epilepsy patients. *Pharmacogenomics* 2006 June;7(4):551-561.
- (37) Leschziner G, Jorgensen AL, Andrew T, Pirmohamed M, Williamson PR, Marson AG, Coffey AJ, Middleditch C, Rogers J, Bentley DR, Chadwick DW, Balding DJ, Johnson MR. Clinical factors and ABCB1 polymorphisms in prediction of antiepileptic drug response: a prospective cohort study. *Lancet Neurol* 2006 August;5(8):668-676.
- (38) Tan NC, Heron SE, Scheffer IE, Pelekanos JT, McMahon JM, Vears DF, Mulley JC, Berkovic SF. Failure to confirm association of a polymorphism in ABCB1 with multidrug-resistant epilepsy. *Neurology* 2004 September 28;63(6):1090-1092.

- (39) Sills GJ, Mohanraj R, Butler E, McCrindle S, Collier L, Wilson EA, Brodie MJ. Lack of association between the C3435T polymorphism in the human multidrug resistance (MDR1) gene and response to antiepileptic drug treatment. *Epilepsia* 2005 May;46(5):643-647.
- (40) Kim DW, Kim M, Lee SK, Kang R, Lee SY. Lack of association between C3435T nucleotide MDR1 genetic polymorphism and multidrug-resistant epilepsy. *Seizure* 2006 July;15(5):344-347.
- (41) Staessen JA, Ginocchio G, Wang JG, Saavedra AP, Soubrier F, Vlietinck R, Fagard R. Genetic variability in the renin-angiotensin system: prevalence of alleles and genotypes. *J Cardiovasc Risk* 1997 October;4(5-6):401-422.
- (42) Yoshida H, Ichikawa I, Sakai O. Role of angiotensin-converting enzyme gene polymorphism in progressive loss of renal function in chronic renal diseases. *Contrib Nephrol* 1996;118:249-253.
- (43) Moriyama T, Kitamura H, Ochi S, Izumi M, Yokoyama K, Yamauchi A, Ueda N, Kamada T, Imai E. Association of angiotensin I-converting enzyme gene polymorphism with susceptibility to antiproteinuric effect of angiotensin Iconverting enzyme inhibitors in patients with proteinuria. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 1995 December;6(6):1676-1678.
- (44) Rigat B, Hubert C, henc-Gelas F, Cambien F, Corvol P, Soubrier F. An insertion/deletion polymorphism in the angiotensin I-converting enzyme gene accounting for half the variance of serum enzyme levels. J Clin Invest 1990 October;86(4):1343-1346.
- (45) Sofowora GG, Dishy V, Muszkat M, Xie HG, Kim RB, Harris PA, Prasad HC, Byrne DW, Nair UB, Wood AJ, Stein CM. A common beta1-adrenergic receptor polymorphism (Arg389Gly) affects blood pressure response to beta-blockade. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2003 April;73(4):366-371.
- (46) Johnson JA, Zineh I, Puckett BJ, McGorray SP, Yarandi HN, Pauly DF. Beta 1adrenergic receptor polymorphisms and antihypertensive response to metoprolol. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2003 July;74(1):44-52.
- (47) Mason DA, Moore JD, Green SA, Liggett SB. A gain-of-function polymorphism in a G-protein coupling domain of the human beta1-adrenergic receptor. *J Biol Chem* 1999 April 30;274(18):12670-12674.
- (48) Martinez FD, Graves PE, Baldini M, Solomon S, Erickson R. Association between genetic polymorphisms of the beta2-adrenoceptor and response to albuterol in children with and without a history of wheezing. *J Clin Invest* 1997 December 15;100(12):3184-3188.
- (49) Gratze G, Fortin J, Labugger R, Binder A, Kotanko P, Timmermann B, Luft FC, Hoehe MR, Skrabal F. beta-2 Adrenergic receptor variants affect resting blood pressure and agonist-induced vasodilation in young adult Caucasians. *Hypertension* 1999 June;33(6):1425-1430.

- (50) Green SA, Turki J, Innis M, Liggett SB. Amino-terminal polymorphisms of the human beta 2-adrenergic receptor impart distinct agonist-promoted regulatory properties. *Biochemistry* 1994 August 16;33(32):9414-9419.
- (51) Hingorani AD, Jia H, Stevens PA, Hopper R, Dickerson JE, Brown MJ. Reninangiotensin system gene polymorphisms influence blood pressure and the response to angiotensin converting enzyme inhibition. *J Hypertens* 1995 December;13(12 Pt 2):1602-1609.
- (52) Kurland L, Melhus H, Karlsson J, Kahan T, Malmqvist K, Ohman P, Nystrom F, Hagg A, Lind L. Polymorphisms in the angiotensinogen and angiotensin II type 1 receptor gene are related to change in left ventricular mass during antihypertensive treatment: results from the Swedish Irbesartan Left Ventricular Hypertrophy Investigation versus Atenolol (SILVHIA) trial. *J Hypertens* 2002 April;20(4):657-663.
- (53) Jeunemaitre X, Soubrier F, Kotelevtsev YV, Lifton RP, Williams CS, Charru A, Hunt SC, Hopkins PN, Williams RR, Lalouel JM, . Molecular basis of human hypertension: role of angiotensinogen. *Cell* 1992 October 2;71(1):169-180.
- (54) Miller JA, Thai K, Scholey JW. Angiotensin II type 1 receptor gene polymorphism predicts response to losartan and angiotensin II. *Kidney Int* 1999 December;56(6):2173-2180.
- (55) Drazen JM, Yandava CN, Dube L, Szczerback N, Hippensteel R, Pillari A, Israel E, Schork N, Silverman ES, Katz DA, Drajesk J. Pharmacogenetic association between ALOX5 promoter genotype and the response to anti-asthma treatment. *Nat Genet* 1999 June;22(2):168-170.
- (56) In KH, Asano K, Beier D, Grobholz J, Finn PW, Silverman EK, Silverman ES, Collins T, Fischer AR, Keith TP, Serino K, Kim SW, De Sanctis GT, Yandava C, Pillari A, Rubin P, Kemp J, Israel E, Busse W, Ledford D, Murray JJ, Segal A, Tinkleman D, Drazen JM. Naturally occurring mutations in the human 5lipoxygenase gene promoter that modify transcription factor binding and reporter gene transcription. J Clin Invest 1997 March 1;99(5):1130-1137.
- (57) Anderson. Eur.Respir.J.Abstr. 16 (Suppl.)[183]. 1-1-2005. Ref Type: Abstract
- (58) Dervieux T, Furst D, Lein DO, Capps R, Smith K, Caldwell J, Kremer J. Pharmacogenetic and metabolite measurements are associated with clinical status in patients with rheumatoid arthritis treated with methotrexate: results of a multicentred cross sectional observational study. Ann Rheum Dis 2005 August;64(8):1180-1185.
- (59) Dervieux T, Furst D, Lein DO, Capps R, Smith K, Walsh M, Kremer J. Polyglutamation of methotrexate with common polymorphisms in reduced folate carrier, amincimidazole carboxamide ribonucleotide transformylase, and thymidylate synthase are associated with methotrexate effects in rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis Rheum 2004 September;50(9):2766-2774.

- (60) Mukae S, Aoki S, Itoh S, Iwata T, Ueda H, Katagiri T. Bradykinin B(2) receptor gene polymorphism is associated with angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor-related cough. *Hypertension* 2000 July;36(1):127-131.
- (61) Mukae S, Itoh S, Aoki S, Iwata T, Nishio K, Sato R, Katagiri T. Association of polymorphisms of the renin-angiotensin system and bradykinin B2 receptor with ACE-inhibitor-related cough. *J Hum Hypertens* 2002 December;16(12):857-863.
- (62) Braun A, Kammerer S, Maier E, Bohme E, Roscher AA. Polymorphisms in the gene for the human B2-bradykinin receptor. New tools in assessing a genetic risk for bradykinin-associated diseases. *Immunopharmacology* 1996 June;33(1-3):32-35.
- (63) Cuchel M, Wolfe ML, deLemos AS, Rader DJ. The frequency of the cholesteryl ester transfer protein-TaqI B2 allele is lower in African Americans than in Caucasians. *Atherosclerosis* 2002 July;163(1):169-174.
- (64) Tai ES, Ordovas JM, Corella D, urenberg-Yap M, Chan E, Adiconis X, Chew SK, Loh LM, Tan CE. The TaqIB and -629C>A polymorphisms at the cholesteryl ester transfer protein locus: associations with lipid levels in a multiethnic population. The 1998 Singapore National Health Survey. *Clin Genet* 2003 January;63(1):19-30.
- (65) Kuivenhoven JA, Jukema JW, Zwinderman AH, de KP, McPherson R, Bruschke AV, Lie KI, Kastelein JJ. The role of a common variant of the cholesteryl ester transfer protein gene in the progression of coronary atherosclerosis. The Regression Growth Evaluation Statin Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 1998 January 8;338(2):86-93.
- (66) van Venrooij FV, Stolk RP, Banga JD, Sijmonsma TP, van TA, Erkelens DW, linga-Thie GM. Common cholesteryl ester transfer protein gene polymorphisms and the effect of atorvastatin therapy in type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 2003 April;26(4):1216-1223.
- (67) Gelernter J, Kranzler H, Cubells JF, Ichinose H, Nagatsu T. DRD2 allele frequencies and linkage disequilibria, including the -141Clns/Del promoter polymorphism, in European-American, African-American, and Japanese subjects. *Genomics* 1998 July 1;51(1):21-26.
- (68) Schafer M, Rujescu D, Giegling I, Guntermann A, Erfurth A, Bondy B, Moller HJ. Association of short-term response to haloperidol treatment with a polymorphism in the dopamine D(2) receptor gene. *Am J Psychiatry* 2001 May;158(5):802-804.
- (69) Suzuki A, Mihara K, Kondo T, Tanaka O, Nagashima U, Otani K, Kaneko S. The relationship between dopamine D2 receptor polymorphism at the Taq1 A locus and therapeutic response to nemonapride, a selective dopamine antagonist, in schizophrenic patients. *Pharmacogenetics* 2000 June;10(4):335-341.
- (70) Mihara K, Kondo T, Suzuki A, Yasui N, Nagashima U, Ono S, Otani K, Kaneko S. Prolactin response to nemonapride, a selective antagonist for D2 like dopamine receptors, in schizophrenic patients in relation to Taq1A polymorphism of DRD2 gene. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 2000 April;149(3):246-250.

- (71) Thompson J, Thomas N, Singleton A, Piggott M, Lloyd S, Perry EK, Morris CM, Perry RH, Ferrier IN, Court JA. D2 dopamine receptor gene (DRD2) Taq1 A polymorphism: reduced dopamine D2 receptor binding in the human striatum associated with the A1 allele. *Pharmacogenetics* 1997 December;7(6):479-484.
- (72) Shaikh S, Collier DA, Sham PC, Ball D, Aitchison K, Vallada H, Smith I, Gill M, Kerwin RW. Allelic association between a Ser-9-Gly polymorphism in the dopamine D3 receptor gene and schizophrenia. *Hum Genet* 1996 June;97(6):714-719.
- (73) Scharfetter J, Chaudhry HR, Hornik K, Fuchs K, Sieghart W, Kasper S, Aschauer HN. Dopamine D3 receptor gene polymorphism and response to clozapine in schizophrenic Pakastani patients. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 1999 December;10(1):17-20.
- (74) Lundstrom K, Turpin MP. Proposed schizophrenia-related gene polymorphism: expression of the Ser9Gly mutant human dopamine D3 receptor with the Semliki Forest virus system. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1996 August 23;225(3):1068-1072.
- (75) Gelernter J, Kranzler H, Coccaro E, Siever L, New A, Mulgrew CL. D4 dopaminereceptor (DRD4) alleles and novelty seeking in substance-dependent, personality-disorder, and control subjects. *Am J Hum Genet* 1997 November;61(5):1144-1152.
- (76) Li T, Zhu ZH, Liu X, Hu X, Zhao J, Sham PC, Collier DA. Association analysis of polymorphisms in the DRD4 gene and heroin abuse in Chinese subjects. Am J Med Genet 2000 October 9;96(5):616-621.
- (77) Cohen BM, Ennulat DJ, Centorrino F, Matthysse S, Konieczna H, Chu HM, Cherkerzian S. Polymorphisms of the dopamine D4 receptor and response to antipsychotic drugs. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 1999 January;141(1):6-10.
- (78) Hwu HG, Hong CJ, Lee YL, Lee PC, Lee SF. Dopamine D4 receptor gene polymorphisms and neuroleptic response in schizophrenia. *Biol Psychiatry* 1998 September 15;44(6):483-487.
- (79) Van Tol HH, Wu CM, Guan HC, Ohara K, Bunzow JR, Civelli O, Kennedy J, Seeman P, Niznik HB, Jovanovic V. Multiple dopamine D4 receptor variants in the human population. *Nature* 1992 July 9;358(6382):149-152.
- (80) Kurabayashi T, Matsushita H, Tomita M, Kato N, Kikuchi M, Nagata H, Honda A, Yahata T, Tanaka K. Association of vitamin D and estrogen receptor gene polymorphism with the effects of longterm hormone replacement therapy on bone mineral density. *J Bone Miner Metab* 2004;22(3):241-247.
- (81) Deng HW, Li J, Li JL, Johnson M, Gong G, Davis KM, Recker RR. Change of bone mass in postmenopausal Caucasian women with and without hormone replacement therapy is associated with vitamin D receptor and estrogen receptor genotypes. *Hum Genet* 1998 November;103(5):576-585.

- (82) Zill P, Baghai TC, Zwanzger P, Schule C, Minov C, Riedel M, Neumeier K, Rupprecht R, Bondy B. Evidence for an association between a G-protein beta3gene variant with depression and response to antidepressant treatment. *Neuroreport* 2000 June 26;11(9):1893-1897.
- (83) Serretti A, Lorenzi C, Cusin C, Zanardi R, Lattuada E, Rossini D, Lilli R, Pirovano A, Catalano M, Smeraldi E. SSRIs antidepressant activity is influenced by G beta 3 variants. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 2003 March;13(2):117-122.
- (84) Virchow S, Ansorge N, Rubben H, Siffert G, Siffert W. Enhanced fMLPstimulated chemotaxis in human neutrophils from individuals carrying the G protein beta3 subunit 825 T-allele. FEBS Lett 1998 October 2;436(2):155-158.
- (85) Hong CJ, Yu YW, Lin CH, Cheng CY, Tsai SJ. Association analysis for NMDA receptor subunit 2B (GRIN2B) genetic variants and psychopathology and clozapine response in schizophrenia. *Psychiatr Genet* 2001 December;11(4):219-222.
- (86) Chiu HJ, Wang YC, Liou YJ, Lai IC, Chen JY. Association analysis of the genetic variants of the N-methyl D-aspartate receptor subunit 2b (NR2b) and treatmentrefractory schizophrenia in the Chinese. *Neuropsychobiology* 2003;47(4):178-181.
- (87) Segman RH, Heresco-Levy U, Finkel B, Goltser T, Shalem R, Schlafman M, Dorevitch A, Yakir A, Greenberg D, Lerner A, Lerer B. Association between the serotonin 2A receptor gene and tardive dyskinesia in chronic schizophrenia. *Mol Psychiatry* 2001 March;6(2):225-229.
- (88) Tan EC, Chong SA, Mahendran R, Dong F, Tan CH. Susceptibility to neurolepticinduced tardive dyskinesia and the T102C polymorphism in the serotonin type 2A receptor. *Biol Psychiatry* 2001 July 15;50(2):144-147.
- (89) Masellis M, Basile V, Meltzer HY, Lieberman JA, Sevy S, Macciardi FM, Cola P, Howard A, Badri F, Nothen MM, Kalow W, Kennedy JL. Serotonin subtype 2 receptor genes and clinical response to clozapine in schizophrenia patients. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 1998 August;19(2):123-132.
- (90) Arias B, Arranz MJ, Gasto C, Catalan R, Pintor L, Gutierrez B, Kerwin RW, Fananas L. Analysis of structural polymorphisms and C-1018G promoter variant of the 5-HT(1A) receptor gene as putative risk factors in major depression. *Mol Psychiatry* 2002;7(9):930-932.
- (91) Yu YW, Tsai SJ, Lin CH, Hsu CP, Yang KH, Hong CJ. Serotonin-6 receptor variant (C267T) and clinical response to clozapine. *Neuroreport* 1999 April 26;10(6):1231-1233.
- (92) Lane HY, Lin CC, Huang CH, Chang YC, Hsu SK, Chang WH. Risperidone response and 5-HT6 receptor gene variance: genetic association analysis with adjustment for nongenetic confounders. *Schizophr Res* 2004 March 1;67(1):63-70.

- (93) Undas A, Brummel K, Musial J, Mann KG, Szczeklik A. PI(A2) polymorphism of beta(3) integrins is associated with enhanced thrombin generation and impaired antithrombotic action of aspirin at the site of microvascular injury. *Circulation* 2001 November 27;104(22):2666-2672.
- (94) Szczeklik A, Undas A, Sanak M, Frolow M, Wegrzyn W. Relationship between bleeding time, aspirin and the PIA1/A2 polymorphism of platelet glycoprotein IIIa. *Br J Haematol* 2000 September;110(4):965-967.
- (95) Vijayan KV, Goldschmidt-Clermont PJ, Roos C, Bray PF. The PI(A2) polymorphism of integrin beta(3) enhances outside-in signaling and adhesive functions. *J Clin Invest* 2000 March;105(6):793-802.
- (96) Shohet RV, Vega GL, Bersot TP, Mahley RW, Grundy SM, Guerra R, Cohen JC. Sources of variability in genetic association studies: insights from the analysis of hepatic lipase (LIPC). *Hum Mutat* 2002 May;19(5):536-542.
- (97) Zambon A, Deeb SS, Brown BG, Hokanson JE, Brunzell JD. Common hepatic lipase gene promoter variant determines clinical response to intensive lipid-lowering treatment. *Circulation* 2001 February 13;103(6):792-798.
- (98) Jansen H. Effect of statin treatment on hepatic lipase activity is dependent on promoter (LIPC-514 C>T) variant and triglyceride levels. Circulation 104. 2001. Ref Type: Abstract
- (99) Zambon A, Deeb SS, Hokanson JE, Brown BG, Brunzell JD. Common variants in the promoter of the hepatic lipase gene are associated with lower levels of hepatic lipase activity, buoyant LDL, and higher HDL2 cholesterol. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 1998 November;18(11):1723-1729.
- (100) Sanak M, Pierzchalska M, Bazan-Socha S, Szczeklik A. Enhanced expression of the leukotriene C(4) synthase due to overactive transcription of an allelic variant associated with aspirin-intolerant asthma. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 2000 September;23(3):290-296.
- (101) Kawagishi Y, Mita H, Taniguchi M, Maruyama M, Oosaki R, Higashi N, Kashii T, Kobayashi M, Akiyama K. Leukotriene C4 synthase promoter polymorphism in Japanese patients with aspirin-induced asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2002 June;109(6):936-942.
- (102) Yu YW, Tsai SJ, Hong CJ, Chen TJ, Chen MC, Yang CW. Association study of a monoamine oxidase a gene promoter polymorphism with major depressive disorder and antidepressant response. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 2005 September;30(9):1719-1723.
- (103) Yoshida K, Naito S, Takahashi H, Sato K, Ito K, Kamata M, Higuchi H, Shimizu T, Itoh K, Inoue K, Suzuki T, Ohkubo T. Monoamine oxidase A gene polymorphism, 5-HT 2A receptor gene polymorphism and incidence of nausea induced by fluvoxamine. *Neuropsychobiology* 2003;48(1):10-13.
- (104) Sabol SZ, Hu S, Hamer D. A functional polymorphism in the monoamine oxidase A gene promoter. *Hum Genet* 1998 September;103(3):273-279.

- (105) Chiusolo P, Reddiconto G, Casorelli I, Laurenti L, Sora F, Mele L, Annino L, Leone G, Sica S. Preponderance of methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase C677T homozygosity among leukemia patients intolerant to methotrexate. Ann Oncol 2002 December;13(12):1915-1918.
- (106) Toffoli G, Russo A, Innocenti F, Corona G, Tumolo S, Sartor F, Mini E, Boiocchi M. Effect of methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase 677C-->T polymorphism on toxicity and homocysteine plasma level after chronic methotrexate treatment of ovarian cancer patients. *Int J Cancer* 2003 January 20;103(3):294-299.
- (107) Frosst P, Blom HJ, Milos R, Goyette P, Sheppard CA, Matthews RG, Boers GJ, den HM, Kluijtmans LA, van den Heuvel LP, . A candidate genetic risk factor for vascular disease: a common mutation in methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase. *Nat Genet* 1995 May;10(1):111-113.
- (108) Fleury I, Primeau M, Doreau A, Costea I, Moghrabi A, Sinnett D, Krajinovic M. Polymorphisms in genes involved in the corticosteroid response and the outcome of childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Am J Pharmacogenomics* 2004;4(5):331-341.
- (109) van Rossum EF, Koper JW, van den Beld AW, Uitterlinden AG, Arp P, Ester W, Janssen JA, Brinkmann AO, de Jong FH, Grobbee DE, Pols HA, Lamberts SW. Identification of the Bcll polymorphism in the glucocorticoid receptor gene: association with sensitivity to glucocorticoids in vivo and body mass index. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2003 November;59(5):585-592.
- (110) Kang ES, Park SY, Kim HJ, Kim CS, Ahn CW, Cha BS, Lim SK, Nam CM, Lee HC. Effects of Pro12Ala polymorphism of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma2 gene on rosiglitazone response in type 2 diabetes. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2005 August;78(2):202-208.
- (111) Deeb SS, Fajas L, Nemoto M, Pihlajamaki J, Mykkanen L, Kuusisto J, Laakso M, Fujimoto W, Auwerx J. A Pro12Ala substitution in PPARgamma2 associated with decreased receptor activity, lower body mass index and improved insulin sensitivity. *Nat Genet* 1998 November;20(3):284-287.
- (112) Kang AM, Palmatier MA, Kidd KK. Global variation of a 40-bp VNTR in the 3'untranslated region of the dopamine transporter gene (SLC6A3). *Biol Psychiatry* 1999 July 15;46(2):151-160.
- (113) Miller GM, Madras BK. Polymorphisms in the 3'-untranslated region of human and monkey dopamine transporter genes affect reporter gene expression. *Mol Psychiatry* 2002;7(1):44-55.
- (114) Hoehe MR, Wendel B, Grunewald I, Chiaroni P, Levy N, Morris-Rosendahl D, Macher JP, Sander T, Crocq MA. Serotonin transporter (5-HTT) gene polymorphisms are not associated with susceptibility to mood disorders. Am J Med Genet 1998 February 7;81(1):1-3.
- (115) Yu YW, Tsai SJ, Chen TJ, Lin CH, Hong CJ. Association study of the serotonin transporter promoter polymorphism and symptomatology and antidepressant response in major depressive disorders. *Mol Psychiatry* 2002;7(10):1115-1119.

- (116) Zanardi R, Benedetti F, Di BD, Catalano M, Smeraldi E. Efficacy of paroxetine in depression is influenced by a functional polymorphism within the promoter of the serotonin transporter gene. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 2000 February;20(1):105-107.
- (117) Eichhammer P, Langguth B, Wiegand R, Kharraz A, Frick U, Hajak G. Allelic variation in the serotonin transporter promoter affects neuromodulatory effects of a selective serotonin transporter reuptake inhibitor (SSRI). *Psychopharmacology* (*Berl*) 2003 March;166(3):294-297.
- (118) Serretti A, Zanardi R, Cusin C, Rossini D, Lorenzi C, Smeraldi E. Tryptophan hydroxylase gene associated with paroxetine antidepressant activity. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 2001 October;11(5):375-380.
- (119) Serretti A, Zanardi R, Rossini D, Cusin C, Lilli R, Smeraldi E. Influence of tryptophan hydroxylase and serotonin transporter genes on fluvoxamine antidepressant activity. *Mol Psychiatry* 2001 September;6(5):586-592.
- (120) Marsh S, Collie-Duguid ES, Li T, Liu X, McLeod HL. Ethnic variation in the thymidylate synthase enhancer region polymorphism among Caucasian and Asian populations. *Genomics* 1999 June 15;58(3):310-312.
- (121) Villafranca E, Okruzhnov Y, Dominguez MA, Garcia-Foncillas J, Azinovic I, Martinez E, Illarramendi JJ, Arias F, Martinez MR, Salgado E, Angeletti S, Brugarolas A. Polymorphisms of the repeated sequences in the enhancer region of the thymidylate synthase gene promoter may predict downstaging after preoperative chemoradiation in rectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2001 March 15;19(6):1779-1786.
- (122) Kumagai K, Hiyama K, Oyama T, Maeda H, Kohno N. Polymorphisms in the thymidylate synthase and methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase genes and sensitivity to the low-dose methotrexate therapy in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Int J Mol Med* 2003 May;11(5):593-600.
- (123) Watters JW, McLeod HL. Cancer pharmacogenomics: current and future applications. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2003 March 17;1603(2):99-111.
- (124) Seko M, Takeuchi H, Kinoshita K, Tokita A. Association of bone mineral density with vitamin D and estrogen receptor gene polymorphisms during GnRH agonist treatment. *J Obstet Gynaecol Res* 2004 April;30(2):130-135.
- (125) Kurabayashi T, Tomita M, Matsushita H, Yahata T, Honda A, Takakuwa K, Tanaka K. Association of vitamin D and estrogen receptor gene polymorphism with the effect of hormone replacement therapy on bone mineral density in Japanese women. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1999 May;180(5):1115-1120.
- (126) Uitterlinden AG, Fang Y, Van Meurs JB, Pols HA, Van Leeuwen JP. Genetics and biology of vitamin D receptor polymorphisms. *Gene* 2004 September 1;338(2):143-156.
- (127) Hoffmeyer S, Burk O, von Richter O, Arnold HP, Brockmoller J, Johne A, Cascorbi I, Gerloff T, Roots I, Eichelbaum M, Brinkmann U. Functional

polymorphisms of the human multidrug-resistance gene: multiple sequence variations and correlation of one allele with P-glycoprotein expression and activity in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2000 March 28;97(7):3473-3478.

- (128) Jensen FS, Viby-Mogensen J. Plasma cholinesterase and abnormal reaction to succinylcholine: twenty years' experience with the Danish Cholinesterase Research Unit. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 1995 February;39(2):150-156.
- (129) Yen T, Nightingale BN, Burns JC, Sullivan DR, Stewart PM. Butyrylcholinesterase (BCHE) genotyping for post-succinylcholine apnea in an Australian population. *Clin Chem* 2003 August;49(8):1297-1308.
- (130) Bartels CF, Jensen FS, Lockridge O, van der Spek AF, Rubinstein HM, Lubrano T, La Du BN. DNA mutation associated with the human butyrylcholinesterase Kvariant and its linkage to the atypical variant mutation and other polymorphic sites. Am J Hum Genet 1992 May;50(5):1086-1103.
- (131) McGuire MC, Nogueira CP, Bartels CF, Lightstone H, Hajra A, van der Spek AF, Lockridge O, La Du BN. Identification of the structural mutation responsible for the dibucaine-resistant (atypical) variant form of human serum cholinesterase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1989 February;86(3):953-957.
- (132) Illi A, Kampman O, Anttila S, Roivas M, Mattila KM, Lehtimaki T, Leinonen E. Interaction between angiotensin-converting enzyme and catechol-Omethyltransferase genotypes in schizophrenics with poor response to conventional neuroleptics. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 2003 May;13(3):147-151.
- (133) Inada T, Nakamura A, Iijima Y. Relationship between catechol-Omethyltransferase polymorphism and treatment-resistant schizophrenia. Am J Med Genet B Neuropsychiatr Genet 2003 July 1;120(1):35-39.
- (134) Lachman HM, Papolos DF, Saito T, Yu YM, Szumlanski CL, Weinshilboum RM. Human catechol-O-methyltransferase pharmacogenetics: description of a functional polymorphism and its potential application to neuropsychiatric disorders. *Pharmacogenetics* 1996 June;6(3):243-250.
- (135) Haas DW, Ribaudo HJ, Kim RB, Tierney C, Wilkinson GR, Gulick RM, Clifford DB, Hulgan T, Marzolini C, Acosta EP. Pharmacogenetics of efavirenz and central nervous system side effects: an Adult AIDS Clinical Trials Group study. *AIDS* 2004 December 3;18(18):2391-2400.
- (136) Rotger M, Colombo S, Furrer H, Bleiber G, Buclin T, Lee BL, Keiser O, Biollaz J, Decosterd L, Telenti A. Influence of CYP2B6 polymorphism on plasma and intracellular concentrations and toxicity of efavirenz and nevirapine in HIV-infected patients. *Pharmacogenet Genomics* 2005 January;15(1):1-5.
- (137) Jinno H, Tanaka-Kagawa T, Ohno A, Makino Y, Matsushima E, Hanioka N, Ando M. Functional characterization of cytochrome P450 2B6 allelic variants. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2003 April;31(4):398-403.
- (138) Sapone A, Vaira D, Trespidi S, Perna F, Gatta L, Tampieri A, Ricci C, Cantelli-Forti G, Miglioli M, Biagi GL, Paolini M. The clinical role of cytochrome p450

genotypes in Helicobacter pylori management. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2003 May;98(5):1010-1015.

- (139) Furuta T, Ohashi K, Kamata T, Takashima M, Kosuge K, Kawasaki T, Hanai H, Kubota T, Ishizaki T, Kaneko E. Effect of genetic differences in omeprazole metabolism on cure rates for Helicobacter pylori infection and peptic ulcer. *Ann Intern Med* 1998 December 15;129(12):1027-1030.
- (140) Taube J, Halsall D, Baglin T. Influence of cytochrome P-450 CYP2C9 polymorphisms on warfarin sensitivity and risk of over-anticoagulation in patients on long-term treatment. *Blood* 2000 September 1;96(5):1816-1819.
- (141) Higashi MK, Veenstra DL, Kondo LM, Wittkowsky AK, Srinouanprachanh SL, Farin FM, Rettie AE. Association between CYP2C9 genetic variants and anticoagulation-related outcomes during warfarin therapy. *JAMA* 2002 April 3;287(13):1690-1698.
- (142) Pelkonen O, Boobis A, Kremers P, Ingelman-Sundberg M, Rane A. In: Pacifici GM, Pelkonen O, eds. Interindividual Variability in Human Drug Metabolism. Taylor & Francis, London, 2001:269-332.
- (143) Kapitany T, Meszaros K, Lenzinger E, Schindler SD, Barnas C, Fuchs K, Sieghart W, Aschauer HN, Kasper S. Genetic polymorphisms for drug metabolism (CYP2D6) and tardive dyskinesia in schizophrenia. *Schizophr Res* 1998 July 27;32(2):101-106.
- (144) Ohmori O, Suzuki T, Kojima H, Shinkai T, Terao T, Mita T, Abe K. Tardive dyskinesia and debrisoquine 4-hydroxylase (CYP2D6) genotype in Japanese schizophrenics. *Schizophr Res* 1998 July 27;32(2):107-113.
- (145) Zanger UM, Fischer J, Raimundo S, Stuven T, Evert BO, Schwab M, Eichelbaum M. Comprehensive analysis of the genetic factors determining expression and function of hepatic CYP2D6. *Pharmacogenetics* 2001 October;11(7):573-585.
- (146) Haufroid V, Mourad M, Van K, V, Wawrzyniak J, De MM, Eddour DC, Malaise J, Lison D, Squifflet JP, Wallemacq P. The effect of CYP3A5 and MDR1 (ABCB1) polymorphisms on cyclosporine and tacrolimus dose requirements and trough blood levels in stable renal transplant patients. *Pharmacogenetics* 2004 March;14(3):147-154.
- (147) Macphee IA, Fredericks S, Mohamed M, Moreton M, Carter ND, Johnston A, Goldberg L, Holt DW. Tacrolimus pharmacogenetics: the CYP3A5*1 allele predicts low dose-normalized tacrolimus blood concentrations in whites and South Asians. *Transplantation* 2005 February 27;79(4):499-502.
- (148) http://www.cypalleles.ki.se/. *Human Cytochrome P450 (CYP) Allele Nomenclature Committee* 4 A.D. September 8.
- (149) Raida M, Schwabe W, Hausler P, Van Kuilenburg AB, Van Gennip AH, Behnke D, Hoffken K. Prevalence of a common point mutation in the dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase (DPD) gene within the 5'-splice donor site of intron 14 in patients

with severe 5-fluorouracil (5-FU)- related toxicity compared with controls. *Clin Cancer Res* 2001 September;7(9):2832-2839.

- (150) Van Kuilenburg AB, Meinsma R, Zoetekouw L, Van Gennip AH. High prevalence of the IVS14 + 1G>A mutation in the dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase gene of patients with severe 5-fluorouracil-associated toxicity. *Pharmacogenetics* 2002 October;12(7):555-558.
- (151) Nagasubramanian R, Innocenti F, Ratain MJ. Pharmacogenetics in cancer treatment. *Annu Rev Med* 2003;54:437-452.
- (152) Medeiros R, Pereira D, Afonso N, Palmeira C, Faleiro C, fonso-Lopes C, Freitas-Silva M, Vasconcelos A, Costa S, Osorio T, Lopes C. Platinum/paclitaxel-based chemotherapy in advanced ovarian carcinoma: glutathione S-transferase genetic polymorphisms as predictive biomarkers of disease outcome. *Int J Clin Oncol* 2003 June;8(3):156-161.
- (153) Stanulla M, Schrappe M, Brechlin AM, Zimmermann M, Welte K. Polymorphisms within glutathione S-transferase genes (GSTM1, GSTT1, GSTP1) and risk of relapse in childhood B-cell precursor acute lymphoblastic leukemia: a casecontrol study. *Blood* 2000 February 15;95(4):1222-1228.
- (154) Layton MA, Jones PW, Alldersea JE, Strange RC, Fryer AA, Dawes PT, Mattey DL. The therapeutic response to D-penicillamine in rheumatoid arthritis: influence of glutathione S-transferase polymorphisms. *Rheumatology (Oxford)* 1999 January;38(1):43-47.
- (155) Peters U, Preisler-Adams S, Hebeisen A, Hahn M, Seifert E, Lanvers C, Heinecke A, Horst J, Jurgens H, Lamprecht-Dinnesen A. Glutathione Stransferase genetic polymorphisms and individual sensitivity to the ototoxic effect of cisplatin. *Anticancer Drugs* 2000 September;11(8):639-643.
- (156) Stoehlmacher J, Park DJ, Zhang W, Groshen S, Tsao-Wei DD, Yu MC, Lenz HJ. Association between glutathione S-transferase P1, T1, and M1 genetic polymorphism and survival of patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2002 June 19;94(12):936-942.
- (157) Dasgupta RK, Adamson PJ, Davies FE, Rollinson S, Roddam PL, Ashcroft AJ, Dring AM, Fenton JA, Child JA, Allan JM, Morgan GJ. Polymorphic variation in GSTP1 modulates outcome following therapy for multiple myeloma. *Blood* 2003 October 1;102(7):2345-2350.
- (158) Watson MA, Stewart RK, Smith GB, Massey TE, Bell DA. Human glutathione Stransferase P1 polymorphisms: relationship to lung tissue enzyme activity and population frequency distribution. *Carcinogenesis* 1998 February;19(2):275-280.
- (159) Huang YS, Chern HD, Su WJ, Wu JC, Lai SL, Yang SY, Chang FY, Lee SD. Polymorphism of the N-acetyltransferase 2 gene as a susceptibility risk factor for antituberculosis drug-induced hepatitis. *Hepatology* 2002 April;35(4):883-889.
- (160) Ohno M, Yamaguchi I, Yamamoto I, Fukuda T, Yokota S, Maekura R, Ito M, Yamamoto Y, Ogura T, Maeda K, Komuta K, Igarashi T, Azuma J. Slow N-

acetyltransferase 2 genotype affects the incidence of isoniazid and rifampicininduced hepatotoxicity. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis* 2000 March;4(3):256-261.

- (161) Larson RA, Wang Y, Banerjee M, Wiemels J, Hartford C, Le Beau MM, Smith MT. Prevalence of the inactivating 609C-->T polymorphism in the NAD(P)H:quinone oxidoreductase (NQO1) gene in patients with primary and therapy-related myeloid leukemia. *Blood* 1999 July 15;94(2):803-807.
- (162) Naoe T, Takeyama K, Yokozawa T, Kiyoi H, Seto M, Uike N, Ino T, Utsunomiya A, Maruta A, Jin-nai I, Kamada N, Kubota Y, Nakamura H, Shimazaki C, Horiike S, Kodera Y, Saito H, Ueda R, Wiemels J, Ohno R. Analysis of genetic polymorphism in NQO1, GST-M1, GST-T1, and CYP3A4 in 469 Japanese patients with therapy-related leukemia/ myelodysplastic syndrome and de novo acute myeloid leukemia. *Clin Cancer Res* 2000 October;6(10):4091-4095.
- (163) Ross D, Siegel D. NAD(P)H:quinone oxidoreductase 1 (NQO1, DT-diaphorase), functions and pharmacogenetics. *Methods Enzymol* 2004;382:115-144.
- (164) Relling MV, Hancock ML, Rivera GK, Sandlund JT, Ribeiro RC, Krynetski EY, Pui CH, Evans WE. Mercaptopurine therapy intolerance and heterozygosity at the thiopurine S-methyltransferase gene locus. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1999 December 1;91(23):2001-2008.
- (165) Black AJ, McLeod HL, Capell HA, Powrie RH, Matowe LK, Pritchard SC, Collie-Duguid ES, Reid DM. Thiopurine methyltransferase genotype predicts therapylimiting severe toxicity from azathioprine. *Ann Intern Med* 1998 November 1;129(9):716-718.
- (166) Tai HL, Krynetski EY, Schuetz EG, Yanishevski Y, Evans WE. Enhanced proteolysis of thiopurine S-methyltransferase (TPMT) encoded by mutant alleles in humans (TPMT*3A, TPMT*2): mechanisms for the genetic polymorphism of TPMT activity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1997 June 10;94(12):6444-6449.
- (167) Kohle C, Mohrle B, Munzel PA, Schwab M, Wernet D, Badary OA, Bock KW. Frequent co-occurrence of the TATA box mutation associated with Gilbert's syndrome (UGT1A1*28) with other polymorphisms of the UDPglucuronosyltransferase-1 locus (UGT1A6*2 and UGT1A7*3) in Caucasians and Egyptians. *Biochem Pharmacol* 2003 May 1;65(9):1521-1527.
- (168) Iyer L, Das S, Janisch L, Wen M, Ramirez J, Karrison T, Fleming GF, Vokes EE, Schilsky RL, Ratain MJ. UGT1A1*28 polymorphism as a determinant of irinotecan disposition and toxicity. *Pharmacogenomics J* 2002;2(1):43-47.
- (169) Ando Y, Saka H, Ando M, Sawa T, Muro K, Ueoka H, Yokoyama A, Saitoh S, Shimokata K, Hasegawa Y. Polymorphisms of UDP-glucuronosyltransferase gene and irinotecan toxicity: a pharmacogenetic analysis. *Cancer Res* 2000 December 15;60(24):6921-6926.
- (170) Cusi D, Barlassina C, Azzani T, Casari G, Citterio L, Devoto M, Glorioso N, Lanzani C, Manunta P, Righetti M, Rivera R, Stella P, Troffa C, Zagato L, Bianchi G. Polymorphisms of alpha-adducin and salt sensitivity in patients with essential hypertension. *Lancet* 1997 May 10;349(9062):1353-1357.

- (171) Glorioso N, Manunta P, Filigheddu F, Troffa C, Stella P, Barlassina C, Lombardi C, Soro A, Dettori F, Parpaglia PP, Alibrandi MT, Cusi D, Bianchi G. The role of alpha-adducin polymorphism in blood pressure and sodium handling regulation may not be excluded by a negative association study. *Hypertension* 1999 October;34(4 Pt 1):649-654.
- (172) Ferrari P, Bianchi G. Genetic mapping and tailored antihypertensive therapy. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* 2000 August;14(4):387-395.
- (173) Carmena R, Roederer G, Mailloux H, Lussier-Cacan S, Davignon J. The response to lovastatin treatment in patients with heterozygous familial hypercholesterolemia is modulated by apolipoprotein E polymorphism. *Metabolism* 1993 July;42(7):895-901.
- (174) Ballantyne CM, Herd JA, Stein EA, Ferlic LL, Dunn JK, Gotto AM, Jr., Marian AJ. Apolipoprotein E genotypes and response of plasma lipids and progressionregression of coronary atherosclerosis to lipid-lowering drug therapy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2000 November 1;36(5):1572-1578.
- (175) Schaefer EJ, Lamon-Fava S, Johnson S, Ordovas JM, Schaefer MM, Castelli WP, Wilson PW. Effects of gender and menopausal status on the association of apolipoprotein E phenotype with plasma lipoprotein levels. Results from the Framingham Offspring Study. *Arterioscler Thromb* 1994 July;14(7):1105-1113.
- (176) Serretti A, Zanardi R, Franchini L, Artioli P, Dotoli D, Pirovano A, Smeraldi E. Pharmacogenetics of selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor response: a 6-month follow-up. *Pharmacogenetics* 2004 September;14(9):607-613.
- (177) Lattuada E, Cavallaro R, Benedetti F, Cocchi F, Lorenzi C, Smeraldi E. Genetic dissection of drug effects in clinical practice: CLOCK gene and clozapine-induced diurnal sleepiness. *Neurosci Lett* 2004 September 2;367(2):152-155.
- (178) Mignone F, Gissi C, Liuni S, Pesole G. Untranslated regions of mRNAs. *Genome Biol* 2002;3(3):REVIEWS0004.
- (179) Cartron G, Dacheux L, Salles G, Solal-Celigny P, Bardos P, Colombat P, Watier H. Therapeutic activity of humanized anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody and polymorphism in IgG Fc receptor FcgammaRIIIa gene. *Blood* 2002 February 1;99(3):754-758.
- (180) Fujimoto TT, Inoue M, Shimomura T, Fujimura K. Involvement of Fc gamma receptor polymorphism in the therapeutic response of idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura. *Br J Haematol* 2001 October;115(1):125-130.
- (181) Koene HR, Kleijer M, Algra J, Roos D, von dem Borne AE, de HM. Fc gammaRIIIa-158V/F polymorphism influences the binding of IgG by natural killer cell Fc gammaRIIIa, independently of the Fc gammaRIIIa-48L/R/H phenotype. *Blood* 1997 August 1;90(3):1109-1114.
- (182) Binder EB, Salyakina D, Lichtner P, Wochnik GM, Ising M, Putz B, Papiol S, Seaman S, Lucae S, Kohli MA, Nickel T, Kunzel HE, Fuchs B, Majer M, Pfennig A, Kern N, Brunner J, Modell S, Baghai T, Deiml T, Zill P, Bondy B, Rupprecht R,

Messer T, Kohnlein O, Dabitz H, Bruckl T, Muller N, Pfister H, Lieb R, Mueller JC, Lohmussaar E, Strom TM, Bettecken T, Meitinger T, Uhr M, Rein T, Holsboer F, Muller-Myhsok B. Polymorphisms in FKBP5 are associated with increased recurrence of depressive episodes and rapid response to antidepressant treatment. *Nat Genet* 2004 December;36(12):1319-1325.

- (183) Hetherington S, Hughes AR, Mosteller M, Shortino D, Baker KL, Spreen W, Lai E, Davies K, Handley A, Dow DJ, Fling ME, Stocum M, Bowman C, Thurmond LM, Roses AD. Genetic variations in HLA-B region and hypersensitivity reactions to abacavir. *Lancet* 2002 March 30;359(9312):1121-1122.
- (184) Mallal S, Nolan D, Witt C, Masel G, Martin AM, Moore C, Sayer D, Castley A, Mamotte C, Maxwell D, James I, Christiansen FT. Association between presence of HLA-B*5701, HLA-DR7, and HLA-DQ3 and hypersensitivity to HIV-1 reversetranscriptase inhibitor abacavir. *Lancet* 2002 March 2;359(9308):727-732.
- (185) Poli F, Nocco A, Berra S, Scalamogna M, Taioli E, Longhi E, Sirchia G. Allele frequencies of polymorphisms of TNFA, IL-6, IL-10 and IFNG in an Italian Caucasian population. *Eur J Immunogenet* 2002 June;29(3):237-240.
- (186) Lauten M, Matthias T, Stanulla M, Beger C, Welte K, Schrappe M. Association of initial response to prednisone treatment in childhood acute lymphoblastic leukaemia and polymorphisms within the tumour necrosis factor and the interleukin-10 genes. *Leukemia* 2002 August;16(8):1437-1442.
- (187) Yee LJ, Tang J, Gibson AW, Kimberly R, Van Leeuwen DJ, Kaslow RA. Interleukin 10 polymorphisms as predictors of sustained response in antiviral therapy for chronic hepatitis C infection. *Hepatology* 2001 March;33(3):708-712.
- (188) Edwards-Smith CJ, Jonsson JR, Purdie DM, Bansal A, Shorthouse C, Powell EE. Interleukin-10 promoter polymorphism predicts initial response of chronic hepatitis C to interferon alfa. *Hepatology* 1999 August;30(2):526-530.
- (189) Turner ST, Chapman AB, Schwartz GL, Boerwinkle E. Effects of endothelial nitric oxide synthase, alpha-adducin, and other candidate gene polymorphisms on blood pressure response to hydrochlorothiazide. *Am J Hypertens* 2003 October;16(10):834-839.
- (190) Jachymova M, Horky K, Bultas J, Kozich V, Jindra A, Peleska J, Martasek P. Association of the Glu298Asp polymorphism in the endothelial nitric oxide synthase gene with essential hypertension resistant to conventional therapy. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2001 June 8;284(2):426-430.
- (191) Hingorani AD. Endothelial nitric oxide synthase polymorphisms and hypertension. *Curr Hypertens Rep* 2003 February;5(1):19-25.
- (192) Lovlie R, Berle JO, Stordal E, Steen VM. The phospholipase C-gamma1 gene (PLCG1) and lithium-responsive bipolar disorder: re-examination of an intronic dinucleotide repeat polymorphism. *Psychiatr Genet* 2001 March;11(1):41-43.
- (193) Turecki G, Grof P, Cavazzoni P, Duffy A, Grof E, Ahrens B, Berghofer A, Muller-Oerlinghausen B, Dvorakova M, Libigerova E, Vojtechovsky M, Zvolsky P,

Joober R, Nilsson A, Prochazka H, Licht RW, Rasmussen NA, Schou M, Vestergaard P, Holzinger A, Schumann C, Thau K, Rouleau GA, Alda M. Evidence for a role of phospholipase C-gamma1 in the pathogenesis of bipolar disorder. *Mol Psychiatry* 1998 November;3(6):534-538.

- (194) Ikeda A, Kato T. Biological predictors of lithium response in bipolar disorder. *Psychiatry Clin Neurosci* 2003 June;57(3):243-250.
- (195) Hori H, Ohmori O, Shinkai T, Kojima H, Okano C, Suzuki T, Nakamura J. Manganese superoxide dismutase gene polymorphism and schizophrenia: relation to tardive dyskinesia. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 2000 August;23(2):170-177.
- (196) Zhang ZJ, Zhang XB, Hou G, Yao H, Reynolds GP. Interaction between polymorphisms of the dopamine D3 receptor and manganese superoxide dismutase genes in susceptibility to tardive dyskinesia. *Psychiatr Genet* 2003 September;13(3):187-192.
- (197) Shimoda-Matsubayashi S, Hattori T, Matsumine H, Shinohara A, Yoritaka A, Mori H, Kondo T, Chiba M, Mizuno Y. Mn SOD activity and protein in a patient with chromosome 6-linked autosomal recessive parkinsonism in comparison with Parkinson's disease and control. *Neurology* 1997 November;49(5):1257-1262.
- (198) Pirmohamed M, Lin K, Chadwick D, Park BK. TNFalpha promoter region gene polymorphisms in carbamazepine-hypersensitive patients. *Neurology* 2001 April 10;56(7):890-896.
- (199) Demeter J, Messer G, Schrezenmeier H. Clinical relevance of the TNF-alpha promoter/enhancer polymorphism in patients with aplastic anemia. *Ann Hematol* 2002 October;81(10):566-569.
- (200) Perry RT, Collins JS, Harrell LE, Acton RT, Go RC. Investigation of association of 13 polymorphisms in eight genes in southeastern African American Alzheimer disease patients as compared to age-matched controls. *Am J Med Genet* 2001 May 8;105(4):332-342.
- (201) Abraham LJ, Kroeger KM. Impact of the -308 TNF promoter polymorphism on the transcriptional regulation of the TNF gene: relevance to disease. *J Leukoc Biol* 1999 October;66(4):562-566.
- (202) Stoehlmacher J, Ghaderi V, Iobal S, Groshen S, Tsao-Wei D, Park D, Lenz HJ. A polymorphism of the XRCC1 gene predicts for response to platinum based treatment in advanced colorectal cancer. *Anticancer Res* 2001 July;21(4B):3075-3079.
- (203) Seedhouse C, Bainton R, Lewis M, Harding A, Russell N, Das-Gupta E. The genotype distribution of the XRCC1 gene indicates a role for base excision repair in the development of therapy-related acute myeloblastic leukemia. *Blood* 2002 November 15;100(10):3761-3766.

- (204) Lunn RM, Langlois RG, Hsieh LL, Thompson CL, Bell DA. XRCC1 polymorphisms: effects on aflatoxin B1-DNA adducts and glycophorin A variant frequency. *Cancer Res* 1999 June 1;59(11):2557-2561.
- (205) Pirmohamed M. Genetic factors in the predisposition to drug-induced hypersensitivity reactions. *AAPS J* 2006;8(1):E20-E26.
- (206) Donnelly JG. Pharmacogenetics in cancer chemotherapy: balancing toxicity and response. *Ther Drug Monit* 2004 April;26(2):231-235.
- (207) Burke JR, Roses AD. Genetics of Alzheimer's disease. Int J Neurol 1991;25-26:41-51.
- (208) Risner ME, Saunders AM, Altman JF, Ormandy GC, Craft S, Foley IM, Zvartau-Hind ME, Hosford DA, Roses AD. Efficacy of rosiglitazone in a genetically defined population with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease. *Pharmacogenomics J* 2006 July;6(4):246-254.
- (209) Sham PC, Cherny SS, Purcell S, Hewitt JK. Power of linkage versus association analysis of quantitative traits, by use of variance-components models, for sibship data. *Am J Hum Genet* 2000 May;66(5):1616-1630.
- (210) Pritchard JK, Rosenberg NA. Use of unlinked genetic markers to detect population stratification in association studies. *Am J Hum Genet* 1999 July;65(1):220-228.
- (211) Reich DE, Goldstein DB. Detecting association in a case-control study while correcting for population stratification. *Genet Epidemiol* 2001 January;20(1):4-16.
- (212) Kinirons P, Cavalleri GL, Singh R, Shahwan A, Acheson JF, Wood NW, Goldstein DB, Sisodiya SM, Doherty CP, Delanty N. A pharmacogenetic exploration of vigabatrin-induced visual field constriction. *Epilepsy Res* 2006 August;70(2-3):144-152.
- (213) Reeves I, Fisher M, Churchill D. Clinical utility of HLA-B*5701 testing in a UK clinic cohort. 13th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections. 2006.
 Ref Type: Abstract
- (214) Mancinelli L, Cronin M, Sadee W. Pharmacogenomics: the promise of personalized medicine. *AAPS PharmSci* 2002;2:4.
- (215) Seidman EG. Clinical use and practical application of TPMT enzyme and 6mercaptopurine metabolite monitoring in IBD. *Rev Gastroenterol Disord* 2003;3:30-38.
- (216) Marra CA, Esdaile JM, Anis AH. Practical pharmacogenetics: the cost effectiveness of screening for thiopurine s-methyltransferase polymorphisms in patients with rheumatological conditions treated with azathioprine. *J Rheumatol* 2002;29:2507-2512.

- (217) Maitland ML, Vasisht K, Ratain MJ. TPMT, UGT1A1 and DPYD: genotyping to ensure safer cancer therapy? *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 2006 August;27(8):432-437.
- (218) Wong ML, Whelan F, Deloukas P, Whittaker P, Delgado M, Cantor RM, McCann SM, Licinio J. Phosphodiesterase genes are associated with susceptibility to major depression and antidepressant treatment response. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U* S A 2006 September 28.
- (219) Schalekamp T, Brasse BP, Roijers JF, Chahid Y, van Geest-Daalderop JH, de Vries-Goldschmeding H, van Wijk EM, Egberts AC, de BA. VKORC1 and CYP2C9 genotypes and acenocoumarol anticoagulation status: interaction between both genotypes affects overanticoagulation. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2006 July;80(1):13-22.
- (220) Vuilleumier N, Rossier MF, Chiappe A, Degoumois F, Dayer P, Mermillod B, Nicod L, Desmeules J, Hochstrasser D. CYP2E1 genotype and isoniazid-induced hepatotoxicity in patients treated for latent tuberculosis. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 2006 June;62(6):423-429.
- (221) Kirchheiner J, Nickchen K, Sasse J, Bauer M, Roots I, Brockmoller J. A 40basepair VNTR polymorphism in the dopamine transporter (DAT1) gene and the rapid response to antidepressant treatment. *Pharmacogenomics J* 2006 May 9.
- (222) Kirchheiner J, Nickchen K, Bauer M, Wong ML, Licinio J, Roots I, Brockmoller J. Pharmacogenetics of antidepressants and antipsychotics: the contribution of allelic variations to the phenotype of drug response. *Mol Psychiatry* 2004 May;9(5):442-473.
- (223) Holtzman NA. Clinical Utility of pharmacogenetics and pharmacogenomics. In: Rothstein MA, ed. Pharmacogenomics: social, ethical and clinical dimensions. Wiley-Liss, 2003:163-185.
- (224) Rodriguez-Monguio R, Otero MJ, Rovira J. Assessing the economic impact of adverse drug effects. *Pharmacoeconomics* 2003;21(9):623-650.
- (225) Veenstra DL, Higashi MK, Phillips KA. Assessing the cost-effectiveness of pharmacogenomics. AAPS PharmSci 2000;2(3):E29.
- (226) DiMasi JA, Hansen RW, Grabowski HG. The price of innovation: new estimates of drug development costs. *J Health Econ* 2003;22:151-185.
- (227) Roses AD. Genome-based pharmacogenetics and the pharmaceutical industry. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2002 July;1(7):541-549.
- (228) Rothstein MA, Epps PG. Ethical and legal implications of pharmacogenomics. *Nat Rev Genet* 2001 March;2(3):228-231.
- (229) Phillips KA, Van Bebber SL. A systematic review of cost-effectiveness analyses of pharmacogenomic interventions. *Pharmacogenomics* 2004 December;5(8):1139-1149.

- (230) Ojala JP. Effect of apolipoprotein E polymorphism and Xbal polymorphism of apolipoprotein B on response to lovastatin treatment in familial and non-familial hypercholesterolaemia. *J Intern Med* 1991;230:397-405.
- (231) Corder EH, Saunders AM, Strittmatter WJ, Schmechel DE, Gaskell PC, Small GW, Roses AD, Haines JL, Pericak-Vance MA. Gene dose of apolipoprotein E type 4 allele and the risk of Alzheimer's disease in late onset families. *Science* 1993 August 13;261(5123):921-923.
- (232) Strittmatter WJ. Apolipoprotein E: high-avidity binding to [beta]-amyloid and increased frequency of type 4 allele in late-onset familial Alzheimer disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1993;90:1977-1981.
- (233) O'Brien E, Murphy J, Tyndall A, Atkins N, Mee F, McCarthy G, Staessen J, Cox J, O'Malley K. Twenty-four-hour ambulatory blood pressure in men and women aged 17 to 80 years: the Allied Irish Bank Study. J Hypertens 1991 April;9(4):355-360.
- (234) Hung CC, Lin CJ, Chen CC, Chang CJ, Liou HH. Dosage recommendation of phenytoin for patients with epilepsy with different CYP2C9/CYP2C19 polymorphisms. *Ther Drug Monit* 2004 October;26(5):534-540.
- (235) Wilson JF, Weale ME, Smith AC, Gratrix F, Fletcher B, Thomas MG, Bradman N, Goldstein DB. Population genetic structure of variable drug response. *Nat Genet* 2001 November;29(3):265-269.
- (236) Pritchard JK, Przeworski M. Linkage disequilibrium in humans: models and data. *Am J Hum Genet* 2001 July;69(1):1-14.
- (237) Johnson GC, Esposito L, Barratt BJ, Smith AN, Heward J, Di GG, Ueda H, Cordell HJ, Eaves IA, Dudbridge F, Twells RC, Payne F, Hughes W, Nutland S, Stevens H, Carr P, Tuomilehto-Wolf E, Tuomilehto J, Gough SC, Clayton DG, Todd JA. Haplotype tagging for the identification of common disease genes. Nat Genet 2001 October;29(2):233-237.
- (238) Weale ME, Depondt C, Macdonald SJ, Smith A, Lai PS, Shorvon SD, Wood NW, Goldstein DB. Selection and evaluation of tagging SNPs in the neuronal-sodiumchannel gene SCN1A: implications for linkage-disequilibrium gene mapping. *Am J Hum Genet* 2003 September;73(3):551-565.
- (239) Goldstein DB, Ahmadi KR, Weale ME, Wood NW. Genome scans and candidate gene approaches in the study of common diseases and variable drug responses. *Trends Genet* 2003 November;19(11):615-622.
- (240) Ahmadi KR, Weale ME, Xue ZY, Soranzo N, Yarnall DP, Briley JD, Maruyama Y, Kobayashi M, Wood NW, Spurr NK, Burns DK, Roses AD, Saunders AM, Goldstein DB. A single-nucleotide polymorphism tagging set for human drug metabolism and transport. *Nat Genet* 2005 January;37(1):84-89.
- (241) Gates JR. Side Effect Profiles and Behavioral Consequences of Antiepileptic Medications. *Epilepsy Behav* 2000 June;1(3):153-159.

- (242) Kupfer A, Preisig R. Pharmacogenetics of mephenytoin: a new drug hydroxylation polymorphism in man. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 1984;26(6):753-759.
- (243) <u>http://www.imm.ki.se/CYPalleles/</u>. *Human Cytochrome P450 (CYP) Allele Nomenclature Committee* 4 A.D. September 8.
- (244) van der WJ, Steijns LS, van Weelden MJ, de Haan K. The effect of genetic polymorphism of cytochrome P450 CYP2C9 on phenytoin dose requirement. *Pharmacogenetics* 2001 June;11(4):287-291.
- (245) Xie HG, Kim RB, Wood AJ, Stein CM. Molecular basis of ethnic differences in drug disposition and response. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 2001;41:815-850.
- (246) Ceulemans BP, Claes LR, Lagae LG. Clinical correlations of mutations in the SCN1A gene: from febrile seizures to severe myoclonic epilepsy in infancy. *Pediatr Neurol* 2004 April;30(4):236-243.
- (247) Soranzo N, Cavalleri GL, Weale ME, Wood NW, Depondt C, Marguerie R, Sisodiya SM, Goldstein DB. Identifying candidate causal variants responsible for altered activity of the ABCB1 multidrug resistance gene. *Genome Res* 2004 July;14(7):1333-1344.
- (248) Kerb R, Aynacioglu AS, Brockmoller J, Schlagenhaufer R, Bauer S, Szekeres T, Hamwi A, Fritzer-Szekeres M, Baumgartner C, Ongen HZ, Guzelbey P, Roots I, Brinkmann U. The predictive value of MDR1, CYP2C9, and CYP2C19 polymorphisms for phenytoin plasma levels. *Pharmacogenomics J* 2001;1(3):204-210.
- (249) Wilkinson GR. Cytochrome P4503A (CYP3A) metabolism: prediction of in vivo activity in humans. *J Pharmacokinet Biopharm* 1996 October;24(5):475-490.
- (250) Ozdemir V, Kalowa W, Tang BK, Paterson AD, Walker SE, Endrenyi L, Kashuba AD. Evaluation of the genetic component of variability in CYP3A4 activity: a repeated drug administration method. *Pharmacogenetics* 2000 July;10(5):373-388.
- (251) Hsieh KP, Lin YY, Cheng CL, Lai ML, Lin MS, Siest JP, Huang JD. Novel mutations of CYP3A4 in Chinese. *Drug Metab Dispos* 2001 March;29(3):268-273.
- (252) Eiselt R, Domanski TL, Zibat A, Mueller R, Presecan-Siedel E, Hustert E, Zanger UM, Brockmoller J, Klenk HP, Meyer UA, Khan KK, He YA, Halpert JR, Wojnowski L. Identification and functional characterization of eight CYP3A4 protein variants. *Pharmacogenetics* 2001 July;11(5):447-458.
- (253) Lamba JK, Lin YS, Schuetz EG, Thummel KE. Genetic contribution to variable human CYP3A-mediated metabolism. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2002 November 18;54(10):1271-1294.
- (254) Ball SE, Scatina J, Kao J, Ferron GM, Fruncillo R, Mayer P, Weinryb I, Guida M, Hopkins PJ, Warner N, Hall J. Population distribution and effects on drug

metabolism of a genetic variant in the 5' promoter region of CYP3A4. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1999 September;66(3):288-294.

- (255) Seo T, Nakada N, Ueda N, Hagiwara T, Hashimoto N, Nakagawa K, Ishitsu T. Effect of CYP3A5*3 on carbamazepine pharmacokinetics in Japanese patients with epilepsy. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2006 May;79(5):509-510.
- (256) Potschka H, Fedrowitz M, Loscher W. P-glycoprotein and multidrug resistanceassociated protein are involved in the regulation of extracellular levels of the major antiepileptic drug carbamazepine in the brain. *Neuroreport* 2001 November 16;12(16):3557-3560.
- (257) Rettie AE, Haining RL, Bajpai M, Levy RH. A common genetic basis for idiosyncratic toxicity of warfarin and phenytoin. *Epilepsy Res* 1999 July;35(3):253-255.
- (258) Aynacioglu AS, Brockmoller J, Bauer S, Sachse C, Guzelbey P, Ongen Z, Nacak M, Roots I. Frequency of cytochrome P450 CYP2C9 variants in a Turkish population and functional relevance for phenytoin. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 1999 September;48(3):409-415.
- (259) Gotoh O. Substrate recognition sites in cytochrome P450 family 2 (CYP2) proteins inferred from comparative analyses of amino acid and coding nucleotide sequences. *J Biol Chem* 1992 January 5;267(1):83-90.
- (260) Takanashi K, Tainaka H, Kobayashi K, Yasumori T, Hosakawa M, Chiba K. CYP2C9 Ile359 and Leu359 variants: enzyme kinetic study with seven substrates. *Pharmacogenetics* 2000 March;10(2):95-104.
- (261) Odani A, Hashimoto Y, Otsuki Y, Uwai Y, Hattori H, Furusho K, Inui K. Genetic polymorphism of the CYP2C subfamily and its effect on the pharmacokinetics of phenytoin in Japanese patients with epilepsy. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1997 September;62(3):287-292.
- (262) Mamiya K, leiri I, Shimamoto J, Yukawa E, Imai J, Ninomiya H, Yamada H, Otsubo K, Higuchi S, Tashiro N. The effects of genetic polymorphisms of CYP2C9 and CYP2C19 on phenytoin metabolism in Japanese adult patients with epilepsy: studies in stereoselective hydroxylation and population pharmacokinetics. *Epilepsia* 1998 December;39(12):1317-1323.
- (263) Lee CR, Goldstein JA, Pieper JA. Cytochrome P450 2C9 polymorphisms: a comprehensive review of the in-vitro and human data. *Pharmacogenetics* 2002 April;12(3):251-263.
- (264) Andrew T, Hart DJ, Snieder H, de Lange M, Spector TD, MacGregor AJ. Are twins and singletons comparable? A study of disease-related and lifestyle characteristics in adult women. *Twin Res* 2001 December;4(6):464-477.
- (265) Schaid DJ, Rowland CM, Tines DE, Jacobson RM, Poland GA. Score tests for association between traits and haplotypes when linkage phase is ambiguous. *Am J Hum Genet* 2002 February;70(2):425-434.

- (266) Copley RR. Evolutionary convergence of alternative splicing in ion channels. *Trends Genet* 2004 April;20(4):171-176.
- (267) Tan J, Liu Z, Nomura Y, Goldin AL, Dong K. Alternative splicing of an insect sodium channel gene generates pharmacologically distinct sodium channels. *J Neurosci* 2002 July 1;22(13):5300-5309.
- (268) Gastaldi M, Bartolomei F, Massacrier A, Planells R, Robaglia-Schlupp A, Cau P. Increase in mRNAs encoding neonatal II and III sodium channel alpha-isoforms during kainate-induced seizures in adult rat hippocampus. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 1997 March;44(2):179-190.
- (269) Freedman ML, Reich D, Penney KL, McDonald GJ, Mignault AA, Patterson N, Gabriel SB, Topol EJ, Smoller JW, Pato CN, Pato MT, Petryshen TL, Kolonel LN, Lander ES, Sklar P, Henderson B, Hirschhorn JN, Altshuler D. Assessing the impact of population stratification on genetic association studies. *Nat Genet* 2004 April;36(4):388-393.
- (270) Plummer NW, Meisler MH. Evolution and diversity of mammalian sodium channel genes. *Genomics* 1999 April 15;57(2):323-331.
- (271) Shorvon SD. Fish DR, Perucca E, Dodson WE, Avanzini G. The treatment of epilepsy. Blackwell Publishers, 2004
- (272) Ingelman-Sundberg M. Pharmacogenetics of cytochrome P450 and its applications in drug therapy: the past, present and future. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 2004 April;25(4):193-200.
- (273) Valodia P, Seymour MA, Miller R, McFadyen ML, Folb PI. Factors influencing the population pharmacokinetic parameters of phenytoin in adult epileptic patients in South Africa. *Ther Drug Monit* 1999 February;21(1):57-62.
- (274) Battino D, Croci D, Mamoli D, Messina S, Perucca E. Influence of aging on serum phenytoin concentrations: a pharmacokinetic analysis based on therapeutic drug monitoring data. *Epilepsy Res* 2004 April;59(2-3):155-165.
- (275) Patsalos PN, Perucca E. Clinically important drug interactions in epilepsy: interactions between antiepileptic drugs and other drugs. *Lancet Neurol* 2003 August;2(8):473-481.
- (276) Cereghino JJ, Biton V, bou-Khalil B, Dreifuss F, Gauer LJ, Leppik I. Levetiracetam for partial seizures: results of a double-blind, randomized clinical trial. *Neurology* 2000 July 25;55(2):236-242.
- (277) Shorvon SD, Lowenthal A, Janz D, Bielen E, Loiseau P. Multicenter double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial of levetiracetam as add-on therapy in patients with refractory partial seizures. European Levetiracetam Study Group. *Epilepsia* 2000 September;41(9):1179-1186.
- (278) Ben-Menachem E, Falter U. Efficacy and tolerability of levetiracetam 3000 mg/d in patients with refractory partial seizures: a multicenter, double-blind, responder-

selected study evaluating monotherapy. European Levetiracetam Study Group. *Epilepsia* 2000 October;41(10):1276-1283.

- (279) Kumar SP, Smith PEM. Levetiracetam as add-on therapy in generalised epilepsies. *Seizure* 2004 October;13(7):475-477.
- (280) Weber S, Beran RG. A pilot study of compassionate use of Levetiracetam in patients with generalised epilepsy. *Journal of Clinical Neuroscience* 2004 September;11(7):728-731.
- (281) Labate A, Colosimo E, Gambardella A, Leggio U, Ambrosio R, Quattrone A. Levetiracetam in patients with generalised epilepsy and myoclonic seizures: An open label study. Seizure 2006 April;15(3):214-218.
- (282) Brighina F, Palermo A, Antonnia A, Margherita F, Guglia G, Brigida F. Levetiracetam in the Prophylaxis of Migraine With Aura: A 6-Month Open-label Study. *Clinical Neuropharmacology* 2006;29(6):338-342.
- (283) Striano P, Coppola A, Vacca G, Zara F, Morra VB, Orefice G, Striano S. Levetiracetam for cerebellar tremor in multiple sclerosis. *Journal of Neurology* 2006 June 30;V253(6):762-766.
- (284) Konitsiotis S, Pappa S, Mantas C, Mavreas V. Levetiracetam in tardive dyskinesia: An open label study. *Movement Disorders* 2006;21(8):1219-1221.
- (285) Meco G, Edito F, Epifanio A, Morhante F, Valente M, Vanacore N, DiRosa A, Morgante L. Levetiracetam in Tardive Dyskinesia. *Clinical Neuropharmacology* 2006;29(5):265-268.
- (286) la Marca G, Vollono C, Mariotti P, Mazza M, Mennuni GF, Tonali P, Mazza S. Levetiracetam can be effective in the treatment of restless legs syndrome with periodic limb movements in sleep: report of two cases. *Journal of Neurology*, *Neurosurgery, and Psychiatry* 2006 April 1;77(4):566-567.
- (287) Patsalos PN. Clinical pharmacokinetics of levetiracetam. *Clinical Pharmacokinetics* 2004;43:707-724.
- (288) Lynch BA, Lambeng N, Nocka K, Kensel-Hammes P, Bajjalieh SM, Matagne A, Fuks B. The synaptic vesicle protein SV2A is the binding site for the antiepileptic drug levetiracetam. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2004 June 29;101(26):9861-9866.
- (289) Janz R. Sudhof TC. SV2C is a synaptic vesicle protein with an unusually restricted localization: anatomy of a synaptic vesicle protein family. *Neuroscience* 1999;94(4):1279-1290.
- (290) Bajjalieh SM, Peterson K, Linial M, Scheller RH. Brain contains two forms of synaptic vesicle protein 2. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1993 March 15;90(6):2150-2154.
- (291) Janz R, Hofmann K, Sudhof TC. SVOP, an evolutionarily conserved synaptic vesicle protein, suggests novel transport functions of synaptic vesicles. *J Neurosci* 1998 November 15;18(22):9269-9281.

- (292) Crowder KM, Gunther JM, Jones TA, Hale BD, Zhang HZ, Peterson MR, Scheller RH, Chavkin C, Bajjalieh SM. Abnormal neurotransmission in mice lacking synaptic vesicle protein 2A (SV2A). *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1999 December 21;96(26):15268-15273.
- (293) Xu T, Bajjalieh SM. SV2 modulates the size of the readily releasable pool of secretory vesicles. *Nat Cell Biol* 2001 August;3(8):691-698.
- (294) Custer KL, Austin NS, Sullivan JM, Bajjalieh SM. Synaptic vesicle protein 2 enhances release probability at quiescent synapses. *J Neurosci* 2006 January 25;26(4):1303-1313.
- (295) Ferraro TN, Dlugos DJ, Buono RJ. Challenges and opportunities in the application of pharmacogenetics to antiepileptic drug therapy. *Pharmacogenomics* 2006 January;7(1):89-103.
- (296) Collins FS, Green ED, Guttmacher AE, Guyer MS. A vision for the future of genomics research. *Nature* 2003 April 24;422(6934):835-847.
- (297) Laitinen T, Polvi A, Rydman P, Vendelin J, Pulkkinen V, Salmikangas P, Makela S, Rehn M, Pirskanen A, Rautanen A, Zucchelli M, Gullsten H, Leino M, Alenius H, Petays T, Haahtela T, Laitinen A, Laprise C, Hudson TJ, Laitinen LA, Kere J. Characterization of a common susceptibility locus for asthma-related traits. *Science* 2004 April 9;304(5668):300-304.
- (298) Hugot JP, Chamaillard M, Zouali H, Lesage S, Cezard JP, Belaiche J, Almer S, Tysk C, O'Morain CA, Gassull M, Binder V, Finkel Y, Cortot A, Modigliani R, Laurent-Puig P, Gower-Rousseau C, Macry J, Colombel JF, Sahbatou M, Thomas G. Association of NOD2 leucine-rich repeat variants with susceptibility to Crohn's disease. *Nature* 2001 May 31;411(6837):599-603.
- (299) Schmith VD, Campbell DA, Sehgal S, Anderson WH, Burns DK, Middleton LT, Roses AD. Pharmacogenetics and disease genetics of complex diseases. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 2003 August;60(8):1636-1646.
- (300) Guideline for Industry Pharmacogenomic Data Submissions. *FDA* 2004 July 6;Available at: URL: <u>http://www.fda.gov/cber/gdlns/pharmdtasub.pdf</u>.
- (301) Danoff TM, Campbell DA, McCarthy LC, Lewis KF, Repasch MH, Saunders AM, Spurr NK, Purvis IJ, Roses AD, Xu CF. A Gilbert's syndrome UGT1A1 variant confers susceptibility to tranilast-induced hyperbilirubinemia. *Pharmacogenomics* J 2004;4(1):49-53.
- (302) Robertson JA. Constitutional issues in the use of pharmacogenomic variations associated with race. In: Rothstein MA, ed. Pharmacogenomics: social, ethical and clinical dimensions. Wiley-Liss, 2003:291-316.
- (303) National Healthcare Disparities Report. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality 4 A.D. June 27;Available at: URL: <u>http://qualitytools.ahrq.gov/disparitiesReport/documents/Report%207.pdf</u>.

- (304) Ethnic disparities in health and health care: a focused review of the evidence and selected examples of good practice. London Health Observatory 2004;Available at: URL: <u>http://www.lho.org.uk/Publications/Attachments/PDF_Files/Ethnic_Disparities_Re_port.pdf</u>.
- (305) Cooper RS. Social inequality, ethnicity and cardiovascular disease. Int J Epidemiol 2001 October;30 Suppl 1:S48-S52.
- (306) Cooper RS, Kaufman JS, Ward R. Race and genomics. *N Engl J Med* 2003 March 20;348(12):1166-1170.
- (307) Burchard EG, Ziv E, Coyle N, Gomez SL, Tang H, Karter AJ, Mountain JL, Perez-Stable EJ, Sheppard D, Risch N. The importance of race and ethnic background in biomedical research and clinical practice. *N Engl J Med* 2003 March 20;348(12):1170-1175.
- (308) Schwartz RS. Racial profiling in medical research. *N Engl J Med* 2001 May 3;344(18):1392-1393.
- (309) Evelyn B, Toigo T, Banks D, Pohl D, Gray K, Robins B, Ernat J. Participation of racial/ethnic groups in clinical trials and race-related labeling: a review of new molecular entities approved 1995-1999. *J Natl Med Assoc* 2001 December;93(12 Suppl):18S-24S.
- (310) Bjornsson TD, Wagner JA, Donahue SR, Harper D, Karim A, Khouri MS, Murphy WR, Roman K, Schneck D, Sonnichsen DS, Stalker DJ, Wise SD, Dombey S, Loew C. A review and assessment of potential sources of ethnic differences in drug responsiveness. *J Clin Pharmacol* 2003 September;43(9):943-967.
- (311) Risch N, Burchard E, Ziv E, Tang H. Categorization of humans in biomedical research: genes, race and disease. *Genome Biol* 2002 July 1;3(7):comment2007.
- (312) Exner DV, Dries DL, Domanski MJ, Cohn JN. Lesser response to angiotensinconverting-enzyme inhibitor therapy in black as compared with white patients with left ventricular dysfunction. *N Engl J Med* 2001 May 3;344(18):1351-1357.
- (313) Kalinowski L, Dobrucki IT, Malinski T. Race-specific differences in endothelial function: predisposition of African Americans to vascular diseases. *Circulation* 2004 June 1;109(21):2511-2517.
- (314) Weir MR, Reisin E, Falkner B, Hutchinson HG, Sha L, Tuck ML. Nocturnal reduction of blood pressure and the antihypertensive response to a diuretic or angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor in obese hypertensive patients. TROPHY Study Group. *Am J Hypertens* 1998 August;11(8 Pt 1):914-920.
- (315) Weir MR, Gray JM, Paster R, Saunders E. Differing mechanisms of action of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition in black and white hypertensive patients. The Trandolapril Multicenter Study Group. *Hypertension* 1995 July;26(1):124-130.

- (316) Carson P, Ziesche S, Johnson G, Cohn JN. Racial differences in response to therapy for heart failure: analysis of the vasodilator-heart failure trials. Vasodilator-Heart Failure Trial Study Group. *J Card Fail* 1999 September;5(3):178-187.
- (317) Stein CM, Lang CC, Nelson R, Brown M, Wood AJ. Vasodilation in black Americans: attenuated nitric oxide-mediated responses. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1997 October;62(4):436-443.
- (318) Rosenbaum DA, Pretorius M, Gainer JV, Byrne D, Murphey LJ, Painter CA, Vaughan DE, Brown NJ. Ethnicity affects vasodilation, but not endothelial tissue plasminogen activator release, in response to bradykinin. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2002 June 1;22(6):1023-1028.
- (319) Cubeddu LX, Aranda J, Singh B, Klein M, Brachfeld J, Freis E, Roman J, Eades T. A comparison of verapamil and propranolol for the initial treatment of hypertension. Racial differences in response. *JAMA* 1986 October 24;256(16):2214-2221.
- (320) Liu J, Liu ZQ, Tan ZR, Chen XP, Wang LS, Zhou G, Zhou HH. Gly389Arg polymorphism of beta1-adrenergic receptor is associated with the cardiovascular response to metoprolol. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2003 October;74(4):372-379.
- (321) Xie HG, Dishy V, Sofowora G, Kim RB, Landau R, Smiley RM, Zhou HH, Wood AJ, Harris P, Stein CM. Arg389Gly beta 1-adrenoceptor polymorphism varies in frequency among different ethnic groups but does not alter response in vivo. *Pharmacogenetics* 2001 April;11(3):191-197.
- (322) Lang CC, Stein CM, He HB, Belas FJ, Blair IA, Wood M, Wood AJ. Blunted blood pressure response to central sympathoinhibition in normotensive blacks: increased importance of nonsympathetic factors in blood pressure maintenance in blacks. *Hypertension* 1997 August;30(2 Pt 1):157-162.
- (323) Efficacy of nadolol alone and combined with bendroflumethiazide and hydralazine for systemic hypertension. *Am J Cardiol* 1983 December 1;52(10):1230-1237.
- (324) Cushman WC, Reda DJ, Perry HM, Williams D, Abdellatif M, Materson BJ. Regional and racial differences in response to antihypertensive medication use in a randomized controlled trial of men with hypertension in the United States. Department of Veterans Affairs Cooperative Study Group on Antihypertensive Agents. Arch Intern Med 2000 March 27;160(6):825-831.
- (325) Friedman B, Gray JM, Gross S, Levit SA. United States experience with oxprenolol in hypertension. *Am J Cardiol* 1983 November 10;52(9):43D-48D.
- (326) A trial of the beta-blocker bucindolol in patients with advanced chronic heart failure. *N Engl J Med* 2001 May 31;344(22):1659-1667.
- (327) Zanchi A, Maillard M, Burnier M. Recent clinical trials with omapatrilat: new developments. *Curr Hypertens Rep* 2003 August;5(4):346-352.

- (328) Hassaballa H, Gorelick PB, West CP, Hansen MD, Adams HP, Jr. Ischemic stroke outcome: racial differences in the trial of danaparoid in acute stroke (TOAST). *Neurology* 2001 August 28;57(4):691-697.
- (329) Blann A, Hewitt J, Siddiqui F, Bareford D. Racial background is a determinant of average warfarin dose required to maintain the INR between 2.0 and 3.0. *Br J Haematol* 1999 October;107(1):207-209.
- (330) Takahashi H, Wilkinson GR, Caraco Y, Muszkat M, Kim RB, Kashima T, Kimura S, Echizen H. Population differences in S-warfarin metabolism between CYP2C9 genotype-matched Caucasian and Japanese patients. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2003 March;73(3):253-263.
- (331) Chapman AB, Schwartz GL, Boerwinkle E, Turner ST. Predictors of antihypertensive response to a standard dose of hydrochlorothiazide for essential hypertension. *Kidney Int* 2002 March;61(3):1047-1055.
- (332) Aviv A. Cellular calcium and sodium regulation, salt-sensitivity and essential hypertension in African Americans. *Ethn Health* 1996 September;1(3):275-281.
- (333) Watkins LL, Dimsdale JE, Ziegler MG. Reduced beta 2-receptor mediated vasodilation in African Americans. *Life Sci* 1995;57(15):1411-1416.
- (334) Cardillo C, Kilcoyne CM, Cannon RO, III, Panza JA. Attenuation of cyclic nucleotide-mediated smooth muscle relaxation in blacks as a cause of racial differences in vasodilator function. *Circulation* 1999 January 5;99(1):90-95.
- (335) Lang CC, Stein CM, Brown RM, Deegan R, Nelson R, He HB, Wood M, Wood AJ. Attenuation of isoproterenol-mediated vasodilatation in blacks. *N Engl J Med* 1995 July 20;333(3):155-160.
- (336) Johnson JA, Burlew BS, Stiles RN. Racial differences in beta-adrenoceptormediated responsiveness. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 1995 January;25(1):90-96.
- (337) Tornatore KM, Biocevich DM, Reed K, Tousley K, Singh JP, Venuto RC. Methylprednisolone pharmacokinetics, cortisol response, and adverse effects in black and white renal transplant recipients. *Transplantation* 1995 March 15;59(5):729-736.
- (338) Muir AJ, Bornstein JD, Killenberg PG. Peginterferon alfa-2b and ribavirin for the treatment of chronic hepatitis C in blacks and non-Hispanic whites. *N Engl J Med* 2004 May 27;350(22):2265-2271.
- (339) Kimball P, Elswick RK, Shiffman M. Ethnicity and cytokine production gauge response of patients with hepatitis C to interferon-alpha therapy. *J Med Virol* 2001 November;65(3):510-516.
- (340) De Maria N, Colantoni A, Idilman R, Friedlander L, Harig J, Van Thiel DH. Impaired response to high-dose interferon treatment in African-Americans with chronic hepatitis C. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2002 May;49(45):788-792.

- (341) Netland PA, Robertson SM, Sullivan EK, Silver L, Bergamini MV, Krueger S, Weiner AL, Davis AA. Response to travoprost in black and nonblack patients with open-angle glaucoma or ocular hypertension. *Adv Ther* 2003 May;20(3):149-163.
- (342) Bhatia S, Sather HN, Heerema NA, Trigg ME, Gaynon PS, Robison LL. Racial and ethnic differences in survival of children with acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* 2002 September 15;100(6):1957-1964.
- (343) Pollock BH, DeBaun MR, Camitta BM, Shuster JJ, Ravindranath Y, Pullen DJ, Land VJ, Mahoney DH, Jr., Lauer SJ, Murphy SB. Racial differences in the survival of childhood B-precursor acute lymphoblastic leukemia: a Pediatric Oncology Group Study. *J Clin Oncol* 2000 February;18(4):813-823.
- (344) Kadan-Lottick NS, Ness KK, Bhatia S, Gurney JG. Survival variability by race and ethnicity in childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *JAMA* 2003 October 15;290(15):2008-2014.
- (345) Millward MJ, Boyer MJ, Lehnert M, Clarke S, Rischin D, Goh BC, Wong J, McNeil E, Bishop JF. Docetaxel and carboplatin is an active regimen in advanced non-small-cell lung cancer: a phase II study in Caucasian and Asian patients. *Ann Oncol* 2003 March;14(3):449-454.
- (346) Goran MI, Bergman RN, Cruz ML, Watanabe R. Insulin resistance and associated compensatory responses in african-american and Hispanic children. *Diabetes Care* 2002 December;25(12):2184-2190.
- (347) Lin KM, Poland RE, Nuccio I, Matsuda K, Hathuc N, Su TP, Fu P. A longitudinal assessment of haloperidol doses and serum concentrations in Asian and Caucasian schizophrenic patients. *Am J Psychiatry* 1989 October;146(10):1307-1311.
- (348) Jann MW, Chang WH, Davis CM, Chen TY, Deng HC, Lung FW, Ereshefsky L, Saklad SR, Richards AL. Haloperidol and reduced haloperidol plasma levels in Chinese vs. non-Chinese psychiatric patients. *Psychiatry Res* 1989 October;30(1):45-52.
- (349) Matsuda KT, Cho MC, Lin KM, Smith MW, Young AS, Adams JA. Clozapine dosage, serum levels, efficacy, and side-effect profiles: a comparison of Korean-American and Caucasian patients. *Psychopharmacol Bull* 1996;32(2):253-257.
- (350) Collazo Y, Tam R, Sramek J, Herrera J. Neuroleptic dosing in Hispanic and Asian Inpatients with schizophrenia. *Mt Sinai J Med* 1996 October;63(5-6):310-313.
- (351) Segal SP, Bola JR, Watson MA. Race, quality of care, and antipsychotic prescribing practices in psychiatric emergency services. *Psychiatr Serv* 1996 March;47(3):282-286.
- (352) Strakowski SM, Shelton RC, Kolbrener ML. The effects of race and comorbidity on clinical diagnosis in patients with psychosis. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1993 March;54(3):96-102.

- (353) Chung H, Mahler JC, Kakuma T. Racial differences in treatment of psychiatric inpatients. *Psychiatr Serv* 1995 June;46(6):586-591.
- (354) Walkup JT, McAlpine DD, Olfson M, Labay LE, Boyer C, Hansell S. Patients with schizophrenia at risk for excessive antipsychotic dosing. *J Clin Psychiatry* 2000 May;61(5):344-348.
- (355) Zhou HH, Sheller JR, Nu H, Wood M, Wood AJ. Ethnic differences in response to morphine. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1993 November;54(5):507-513.
- (356) Cepeda MS, Farrar JT, Roa JH, Boston R, Meng QC, Ruiz F, Carr DB, Strom BL. Ethnicity influences morphine pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2001 October;70(4):351-361.
- (357) Ferdinand KC. Recommendations for the management of special populations: racial and ethnic populations. *Am J Hypertens* 2003 November;16(11 Pt 2):50S-54S.
- (358) Saunders E. Hypertension in blacks. Prim Care 1991 September;18(3):607-622.
- (359) Cohn JN, Archibald DG, Ziesche S, Franciosa JA, Harston WE, Tristani FE, Dunkman WB, Jacobs W, Francis GS, Flohr KH, . Effect of vasodilator therapy on mortality in chronic congestive heart failure. Results of a Veterans Administration Cooperative Study. N Engl J Med 1986 June 12;314(24):1547-1552.
- (360) Cohn JN, Johnson G, Ziesche S, Cobb F, Francis G, Tristani F, Smith R, Dunkman WB, Loeb H, Wong M, . A comparison of enalapril with hydralazineisosorbide dinitrate in the treatment of chronic congestive heart failure. *N Engl J Med* 1991 August 1;325(5):303-310.
- (361) Kahn J. How a drug becomes "ethnic": law, commerce, and the production of racial categories in medicine. Yale J Health Policy Law Ethics 2004;4(1):1-46.
- (362) Li R, Lyn D, Lapu-Bula R, Oduwole A, Igho-Pemu P, Lankford B, Morgan J, Nkemdechi S, Liu G, Pack C, Silvestrov N, von Deutsch DA, Song Q, Abukhalaf IK, Ofili E. Relation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase gene to plasma nitric oxide level, endothelial function, and blood pressure in African Americans. Am J Hypertens 2004 July;17(7):560-567.
- (363) Mokwe E, Ohmit SE, Nasser SA, Shafi T, Saunders E, Crook E, Dudley A, Flack JM. Determinants of blood pressure response to quinapril in black and white hypertensive patients: the Quinapril Titration Interval Management Evaluation trial. *Hypertension* 2004 June;43(6):1202-1207.
- (364) Bradford LD. CYP2D6 allele frequency in European Caucasians, Asians, Africans and their descendants. *Pharmacogenomics* 2002 March;3(2):229-243.
- (365) McLellan RA, Oscarson M, Seidegard J, Evans DA, Ingelman-Sundberg M. Frequent occurrence of CYP2D6 gene duplication in Saudi Arabians. *Pharmacogenetics* 1997 June;7(3):187-191.

- (366) Pui CH, Sandlund JT, Pei D, Rivera GK, Howard SC, Ribeiro RC, Rubnitz JE, Razzouk BI, Hudson MM, Cheng C, Raimondi SC, Behm FG, Downing JR, Relling MV, Evans WE. Results of therapy for acute lymphoblastic leukemia in black and white children. *JAMA* 2003 October 15;290(15):2001-2007.
- (367) Oselin K, Gerloff T, Mrozikiewicz PM, Pahkla R, Roots I. MDR1 polymorphisms G2677T in exon 21 and C3435T in exon 26 fail to affect rhodamine 123 efflux in peripheral blood lymphocytes. *Fundam Clin Pharmacol* 2003 August;17(4):463-469.
- (368) Sakaeda T, Nakamura T, Okumura K. Pharmacogenetics of MDR1 and its impact on the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of drugs. *Pharmacogenomics* 2003 July;4(4):397-410.
- (369) Reich DE, Cargill M, Bolk S, Ireland J, Sabeti PC, Richter DJ, Lavery T, Kouyoumjian R, Farhadian SF, Ward R, Lander ES. Linkage disequilibrium in the human genome. *Nature* 2001 May 10;411(6834):199-204.
- (370) Hughes AR, Mosteller M, Bansal AT, Davies K, Haneline SA, Lai EH, Nangle K, Scott T, Spreen WR, Warren LL, Roses AD. Association of genetic variations in HLA-B region with hypersensitivity to abacavir in some, but not all, populations. *Pharmacogenomics* 2004 March;5(2):203-211.
- (371) Paez JG, Janne PA, Lee JC, Tracy S, Greulich H, Gabriel S, Herman P, Kaye FJ, Lindeman N, Boggon TJ, Naoki K, Sasaki H, Fujii Y, Eck MJ, Sellers WR, Johnson BE, Meyerson M. EGFR mutations in lung cancer: correlation with clinical response to gefitinib therapy. *Science* 2004 June 4;304(5676):1497-1500.
- (372) Lynch TJ, Bell DW, Sordella R, Gurubhagavatula S, Okimoto RA, Brannigan BW, Harris PL, Haserlat SM, Supko JG, Haluska FG, Louis DN, Christiani DC, Settleman J, Haber DA. Activating mutations in the epidermal growth factor receptor underlying responsiveness of non-small-cell lung cancer to gefitinib. N Engl J Med 2004 May 20;350(21):2129-2139.
- (373) Yamazaki K, Takazoe M, Tanaka T, Kazumori T, Nakamura Y. Absence of mutation in the NOD2/CARD15 gene among 483 Japanese patients with Crohn's disease. *J Hum Genet* 2002;47(9):469-472.
- (374) Stephens JC, Reich DE, Goldstein DB, Shin HD, Smith MW, Carrington M, Winkler C, Huttley GA, Allikmets R, Schriml L, Gerrard B, Malasky M, Ramos MD, Morlot S, Tzetis M, Oddoux C, di Giovine FS, Nasioulas G, Chandler D, Aseev M, Hanson M, Kalaydjieva L, Glavac D, Gasparini P, Dean M, . Dating the origin of the CCR5-Delta32 AIDS-resistance allele by the coalescence of haplotypes. *Am J Hum Genet* 1998 June;62(6):1507-1515.
- (375) Farrer LA, Cupples LA, Haines JL, Hyman B, Kukull WA, Mayeux R, Myers RH, Pericak-Vance MA, Risch N, van Duijn CM. Effects of age, sex, and ethnicity on the association between apolipoprotein E genotype and Alzheimer disease. A meta-analysis. APOE and Alzheimer Disease Meta Analysis Consortium. *JAMA* 1997 October 22;278(16):1349-1356.

- (376) Evans DA, Bennett DA, Wilson RS, Bienias JL, Morris MC, Scherr PA, Hebert LE, Aggarwal N, Beckett LA, Joglekar R, Berry-Kravis E, Schneider J. Incidence of Alzheimer disease in a biracial urban community: relation to apolipoprotein E allele status. *Arch Neurol* 2003 February;60(2):185-189.
- (377) Integrating ethics and science in the International HapMap Project. *Nat Rev Genet* 2004 June;5(6):467-475.
- (378) Lindpaintner K. Pharmacogenetics and the future of medical practice. *J Mol Med* 2003 March;81(3):141-153.
- (379) Rosenberg NA, Pritchard JK, Weber JL, Cann HM, Kidd KK, Zhivotovsky LA, Feldman MW. Genetic structure of human populations. *Science* 2002 December 20;298(5602):2381-2385.
- (380) Smith MW, Patterson N, Lautenberger JA, Truelove AL, McDonald GJ, Waliszewska A, Kessing BD, Malasky MJ, Scafe C, Le E, De Jager PL, Mignault AA, Yi Z, De The G, Essex M, Sankale JL, Moore JH, Poku K, Phair JP, Goedert JJ, Vlahov D, Williams SM, Tishkoff SA, Winkler CA, De La Vega FM, Woodage T, Sninsky JJ, Hafler DA, Altshuler D, Gilbert DA, O'Brien SJ, Reich D. A highdensity admixture map for disease gene discovery in african americans. Am J Hum Genet 2004 May;74(5):1001-1013.
- (381) Mann DL, Bristow MR. Mechanisms and models in heart failure: the biomechanical model and beyond. *Circulation* 2005 May 31;111(21):2837-2849.
- (382) Levin MC, Marullo S, Muntaner O, Andersson B, Magnusson Y. The myocardium-protective Gly-49 variant of the beta 1-adrenergic receptor exhibits constitutive activity and increased desensitization and down-regulation. *J Biol Chem* 2002 August 23;277(34):30429-30435.
- (383) Leineweber K, Buscher R, Bruck H, Brodde OE. Beta-adrenoceptor polymorphisms. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 2004 January;369(1):1-22.
- (384) Green SA, Turki J, Bejarano P, Hall IP, Liggett SB. Influence of beta 2-adrenergic receptor genotypes on signal transduction in human airway smooth muscle cells. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 1995 July;13(1):25-33.
- (385) Cockcroft JR, Gazis AG, Cross DJ, Wheatley A, Dewar J, Hall IP, Noon JP. Beta(2)-adrenoceptor polymorphism determines vascular reactivity in humans. *Hypertension* 2000 September;36(3):371-375.
- (386) Dishy V, Sofowora GG, Xie HG, Kim RB, Byrne DW, Stein CM, Wood AJ. The effect of common polymorphisms of the beta2-adrenergic receptor on agonist-mediated vascular desensitization. *N Engl J Med* 2001 October 4;345(14):1030-1035.
- (387) McGraw DW, Forbes SL, Kramer LA, Liggett SB. Polymorphisms of the 5' leader cistron of the human beta2-adrenergic receptor regulate receptor expression. *J Clin Invest* 1998 December 1;102(11):1927-1932.

- (388) Drysdale CM, McGraw DW, Stack CB, Stephens JC, Judson RS, Nandabalan K, Arnold K, Ruano G, Liggett SB. Complex promoter and coding region beta 2adrenergic receptor haplotypes alter receptor expression and predict in vivo responsiveness. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2000 September 12;97(19):10483-10488.
- (389) Green SA, Cole G, Jacinto M, Innis M, Liggett SB. A polymorphism of the human beta 2-adrenergic receptor within the fourth transmembrane domain alters ligand binding and functional properties of the receptor. *J Biol Chem* 1993 November 5;268(31):23116-23121.
- (390) Brodde OE, Buscher R, Tellkamp R, Radke J, Dhein S, Insel PA. Blunted cardiac responses to receptor activation in subjects with Thr164lle beta(2)-adrenoceptors. *Circulation* 2001 February 27;103(8):1048-1050.
- (391) Borjesson M, Magnusson Y, Hjalmarson A, Andersson B. A novel polymorphism in the gene coding for the beta(1)-adrenergic receptor associated with survival in patients with heart failure. *Eur Heart J* 2000 November;21(22):1853-1858.
- (392) Liggett SB, Wagoner LE, Craft LL, Hornung RW, Hoit BD, McIntosh TC, Walsh RA. The IIe164 beta2-adrenergic receptor polymorphism adversely affects the outcome of congestive heart failure. *J Clin Invest* 1998 October 15;102(8):1534-1539.
- (393) Tate SK, Goldstein DB. Will tomorrow's medicines work for everyone? *Nat Genet* 2004 November;36(11 Suppl):S34-S42.
- (394) Mulcare CA, Weale ME, Jones AL, Connell B, Zeitlyn D, Tarekegn A, Swallow DM, Bradman N, Thomas MG. The T allele of a single-nucleotide polymorphism 13.9 kb upstream of the lactase gene (LCT) (C-13.9kbT) does not predict or cause the lactase-persistence phenotype in Africans. Am J Hum Genet 2004 June;74(6):1102-1110.
- (395) Kaplan EL, Meier P. J.Am.Stat.Assoc 53, 457-481. 1958. Ref Type: Generic
- (396) Pritchard JK, Stephens M, Donnelly P. Inference of population structure using multilocus genotype data. *Genetics* 2000 June;155(2):945-959.
- (397) Dean M, Carrington M, O'Brien SJ. Balanced polymorphism selected by genetic versus infectious human disease. *Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet* 2002;3:263-292.
- (398) Pharmacogenetics and Pharmacogenetics Knowledge Base. 2006. Ref Type: Internet Communication
- (399) Austin CP, Brady LS, Insel TR, Collins FS. NIH Molecular Libraries Initiative. *Science* 2004 November 12;306(5699):1138-1139.
- (400) Russ AP, Lampel S. The druggable genome: an update. *Drug Discov Today* 2005 December;10(23-24):1607-1610.